**robot**
**robots noun**
a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.

**skull**
**skulls noun**
the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face.

**sunflower**
**sunflowers noun**
a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.

**bulb**
**bulbs noun**
the rounded glass part of an electric light.
Children’s Illustrated Dictionary

John McIlwain

DORLING KINDERSLEY
Contents

All about words 4  
Musical instrument 133
How to use this dictionary 6  
Pet 148
Dictionary games 8  
Plant 151
The dictionary 12  
Reptile 168
Full-page entries:  
Sea life 178
Alphabet 16  
Shape 182
Bird 28  
Skeleton 188
Boat 31  
Sport 197
Car 39  
Time 216
Costume 51  
Transportation 221
Dinosaur 61  
Tree 223
Fish 79  
Universe 229
Fruit 85  
Vegetable 233
Growth 94  
Abbreviations 246
Horse 102  
Spelling guide 248
Insect 108  
Word building 249
Jewelry 112  
Facts and figures 250
Mammal 124  
Countries of the world 252

Senior Editors Nicola Tuxworth, Susan Peach
Senior Art Editor Rowena Alsey
Project Editor Lee Simmons
Art Editor Marcus James
Editor Claire Watts
Designers Cheryl Telfer, Diane Clouting
Managing Editor Jane Yorke
Managing Art Editor Chris Scollen
Production Jayne Wood
Photography by Andy Crawford, Steve Gorton, Susanna Price, and Tim Ridley
Illustrated by Grahame Corbett, Peter Dennis, Bill Le Fever, Nicholas Hewetson, Louis Mackay, Roger Stewart, and Jolyon Webb
Language Consultants The Centre for Literacy in Primary Education, London, England
Pronunciation Consultant Sheila Dignen

2009 Edition:
Project Editor Niki Foreman
Senior Art Editor Sheila Collins
Managing Editor Linda Esposito
Managing Art Editor Diane Thistlethwaite
Publishing Manager Andrew Macintyre
Category Publisher Laura Buller
Production Editors Maria Elia, Vivianne Ridgeway
Jacket Editor Mariza O’Keeffe
Jacket Designer Akiko Kato
Geography Consultant Simon Mumford
US Editor Margaret Parrish

DK India
Head of Publishing Aparna Sharma
Design Manager Arunesh Talapatra
Editorial Manager Glenda Fernandes
Assistant Editor Samira Sood
Designers Malavika Talukder, Govind Mittal
DTP Coordinator Sunil Sharma
DTP Designers Dheeraj Arora, Preetam Singh

First published in the United States in 1994
This revised edition published in 2009 by
DK Publishing
375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014
Copyright © 1994, 2009
Dorling Kindersley Limited
09 10 11 12 13 14 5 4 3 2 1
CD207—05/09
All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.
ISBN 978-0-7566-5196-1
Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore
Printed and bound by Toppan Printing Co. Ltd., China
Introduction

The Dorling Kindersley Children’s Illustrated Dictionary is specifically aimed at children of seven years and up, an age when children are becoming increasingly independent readers and writers and when a dictionary can be a valuable companion.

Words and pictures
Unlike many other dictionaries, The Children’s Illustrated Dictionary is not just about words—it also contains pictures. Children today are used to information being presented in a visual form through television, movies, and computers, and are skilled readers of images. As a result, they require books to be increasingly visually sophisticated.

The colorful photographs and illustrations in this dictionary are fresh, exciting, and highly relevant to children’s interests and concerns. These images will help to draw young readers into the book; they also work with the text to give clear and concise definitions.

Vital skills for readers and writers
Using a dictionary can teach children many useful skills. One of the most important is the ability to locate information that is organized in alphabetical order. Once acquired, this skill will enable them to use many other reference books, from telephone directories to encyclopedias, that are organized along the same principle. The clear design and layout of this dictionary make it easy for children to learn how to look things up.

The Children’s Illustrated Dictionary can also help to widen vocabulary and improve spelling. Young readers and writers can find out for themselves what an unfamiliar word means or check any spellings about which they are unsure.

In addition, this book will help children develop their awareness of words and the relationships between them. An introductory section explains the concept of parts of speech, such as nouns and verbs, that are also listed under each entry in the dictionary. The final section looks at word beginnings and endings, spelling patterns, and common abbreviations.

A dictionary with a difference
A unique feature of this dictionary is the 26 full-page entries, where words and pictures are grouped by theme. Browsing through these word collections, on subjects as diverse as costumes and time, children will enjoy recognizing known words and concepts and discovering new vocabulary and information. These pages offer many opportunities for discussion and provide the basis for further exploration of a wide range of topics and themes.

A lasting work of reference
The Children’s Illustrated Dictionary combines a core of common vocabulary with words that have a high interest level for children of this age group. It provides them with both a rich source of information about the world and an important resource for developing their reading and writing skills.
All about words

In every sentence that we speak or write, there are several types of word. They are called “parts of speech.” Each of them has its own name and its own job to do in the sentence. In this dictionary, each word entry has its part of speech printed below it in italic type. The parts of speech that are labeled in the dictionary (verbs, adverbs, adjectives, interjections, prepositions, and nouns) are explained on these two pages.

Verbs

Verbs are sometimes called “action words” because they are words that describe what a person or a thing is doing. Sit, think, sleep, sing, and climb are all verbs. A sentence must contain a verb to make sense. There are a few special kinds of verb, such as “being” and “helping” verbs, that do slightly different jobs in a sentence.

She runs to school every morning.

The dog often lies on the floor.

Being verbs

Being words, such as am, is, are, was, and were, all come from the verb to be. They link someone or something with the words that describe them.

They were both very angry.

Helping verbs

Verbs such as have, be, will, must, may, and do, are sometimes used with other verbs in a sentence. They show how possible or necessary it is that an action takes place. Helping verbs can also be used to show a verb’s tense.

It may rain tomorrow.

I do like sandwiches!

Verb tenses

The form of a verb shows whether the action it describes takes place in the present, the past, or the future. This is called the verb’s tense. When a verb, such as hang, appears in this dictionary, the entry looks like this:

hang
hangs hanging hung verb

The second line of the entry shows how the verb is written in three different tenses—the present, the continuous present, and the past tense. These tenses are used like this:

Present tense:
She hangs up her T-shirt.

Continuous present tense:
She is hanging up her T-shirt.

Past tense:
She hung up her T-shirt.
**Adverbs**

An adverb is a word that gives more information about a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Adverbs can tell us how, when, where, how often, or how much. Slowly, yesterday, upward, and very are all adverbs. Many adverbs end with the letters “ly.”

**Nouns**

A noun is a word that names a thing, a person, or a place. Cat, teacher, spoon, and city are all nouns. Nouns do not have to be things that you can see—words like truth and geography are also nouns.

**Adjectives**

An adjective is a word that is used to describe a noun. Fat, yellow, sticky, dark, and hairy are all adjectives.

**Interjections**

Interjections are words such as hello and goodbye that can be used on their own, without being part of a full sentence. Exclamations, such as Oh! and Ouch!, are also interjections.

**Comparatives and superlatives**

If you want to compare a person or thing with another, you often use an adjective in the comparative or superlative form. Taller, easier, better, and quicker are comparatives. Tallest, easiest, best, and quickest are superlatives. Comparatives either end with the letters “-er” or include the word “more.” Superlatives either end with the letters “-est” or include the word “most.”

**Conjunctions**

Conjunctions are words such as and, but, and of, that are used to join parts of sentences together.

**Prepositions**

Prepositions, such as in, with, behind, and on, show how one person or thing relates to another.

She held the ball above her head.

**Examples**

- These newspapers are all published daily.
- They played happily with the balloon.
- They often went to the café for a snack.
- The present came in a round box tied with ribbon.
- The car was big, red, and shiny.
- A tall, green, prickly cactus.
- This ball is big.
- This ball is bigger.
- This ball is the biggest.
How to use this dictionary

Read the information on these two pages to find out how to get the most from your dictionary. Most pages in the book look like the double page from the letter R section shown below. There are also 26 full-page entries in the dictionary that provide a whole page of pictures and vocabulary on a theme. The page shown here is about cars.

What’s on a page

Guide word
Use the guide word at the top of the page to help you find the page a word is on. The left-hand guide word, rabbì, tells you that this is the first word on the page.

Headword
This is the word you are looking up. The headword is printed in heavy, black letters at the start of the entry. The definition underneath explains what the headword means.

Guide word
The right-hand guide word, rate, tells you that this is the last word on this page.

New letter section
Each new letter section starts with a big letter, like this R.

Alphabet
Use the alphabet running down the side of the page to help you find your place in the dictionary. The highlighted letter tells you that you are in the R section.

Alphabetical order
The headwords in this dictionary are listed in alphabetical order—the same order as the letters of the alphabet. Words that begin with A are grouped at the start of the dictionary, followed by B words, and so on up to Z. Where several words start with the same letter, the second letters of the words are used to decide which comes first. So cat comes before cot, because A comes before O in the alphabet. If words start with the same two letters, then the third letter decides the order. So radius comes before raft, because D comes before F.

What does this mean?
This is the meaning of the word. There may be more than one type of meaning, and often there are related words. For example:

- a speed: 1 a 400-meter race.
- to run: ran
- to ring: rang
- to be harmful to living things: be radioactive

Word box
Families of linked words are enclosed in a box. All the words in this box start with the same word, rain.

Pictures
The photos and illustrations show you exactly what things look like and help to define the headwords.

Full-page entries
All the pictures and labels on a full-page entry are linked to the main headword. This page shows different car types, with their various parts labeled.
How the entries work

Headword
The headword is printed at the start of the entry. This shows you how to spell the word.

Plural
This tells you how to write a noun when there is more than one of the thing it is referring to. Here, rams is the plural of the headword ram.

Definition
This part of the entry explains what the headword means. If a word has more than one meaning, the first meaning given is normally the one that is most common. Other meanings are listed below.

Comparisons
The two forms of an adjective that are shown here are called the comparative and superlative. They are explained on page 5. Rarer means “more rare” and rarest means “the most rare.”

Opposite
This tells you the word that is the opposite of the headword. For example, common is the opposite of the headword rare.

Pronunciation guide
This guide helps you to pronounce difficult words. It respells the word so that you can sound out the letters. Part of the guide is in heavy, black type. This shows you which part of the word to stress, or say more loudly.

Part of speech
This shows whether the word is a noun, verb, adjective, interjection, adverb, or preposition. Find out more about parts of speech on pages 4–5.

Tenses of verbs
These three forms of the verb share show how it is written in the present, continuous present, and past tenses. These tenses are explained on page 4.

Sample sentence
The sentence that follows the definition gives you an example of how the headword is used. In the sample sentence the headword is always written in heavy, black type like this: shared.

Related words
Other words that are related to the headword are listed here. This related word, radioactive, is the adjective that comes from the headword radioactivity.

radioactivity
n the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.

radioactive
adjective
They tested for radioactivity outside the nuclear power plant.

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

N say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

radioactive
adjective

They shared the melon.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.

1 a male sheep.

2 a device for pushing against something with force.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.

1 a male sheep.

2 a device for pushing against something with force.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.

They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

They shared the melon.
Dictionary games

See if you can solve these word puzzles, using your dictionary to help you. The games will help you learn how to use the dictionary quickly and easily. You can play all of the games on your own, but you can also play with a friend. Try giving a point for each correct answer and then see which of you gets the highest score. The answers to all the puzzles are somewhere in this dictionary. Have fun!

Alphabetical birds

How quickly can you arrange these 12 bird names in alphabetical order? You could use the alphabet at the side of the page to help you sort them out. For more help, turn to page 6, where alphabetical order is explained in detail.
True or false?
Here are some word definitions for you to read. Can you tell which are true and which are false? Remember to check every part of the definition before you decide whether it is true. You can find out whether you were right by looking up the words in the dictionary.

Sound-alikes
Below are some pairs of pictures. The two words that go with each pair sound the same but are spelled differently. Can you figure out what they are? The first letter of each answer is shown as a clue.

An elephant is a huge mammal that lives in Europe and North America.

A microscope is an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.

A harp is a musical instrument that you hit with sticks or your hands to make a noise.

A stethoscope is an instrument that is used by doctors for looking in your ears.

An iguana is a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America.

A mosaic is a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.

A plumber is a person who repairs the glass in broken windows.

An amphibian is an animal that can live in water and on land.

Sound-unlikes
This is the opposite of the game above. The two words that go with these pairs of pictures are spelled the same, but sound different. Can you figure out what the words are? The first letter of each answer is given as a clue.

Here’s an example to help you:

FOR SALE

s

f

p

h

w
Odd word out
If you look carefully at these pictures of animals and objects, you will see that in each group there is an “odd word out.” Which is it and why? If you get stuck, the special full-page entries in the dictionary will help you.

Action words
The people in these pictures are all doing something. The words in the list are all “action words,” or verbs. Can you match the right verb to each of the pictures? There are more verbs than pictures, so choose carefully. Check your answers by looking up the words in the dictionary.
Word detective
Be a detective and follow the clues to answer these questions. The answers are all in the dictionary.

- Which mammal gnaws down trees to build dams in rivers?
  Look for a word beginning with b.

- What are emeralds, sapphires, and rubies?
  Look for a page of sparkly things.

- Which word connects an egg, a nut, and a crab?
  Look on page 183.

- What is the opposite of few?
  Check on page 125.

- What is the name of a planet and also the name of the silver-colored metal used in thermometers?
  Look for a word beginning with m on page 229.

- Which animal has withers, hocks, and a forelock?
  Look for a page of large, plant-eating mammals.

- Where would you find a sprit, a main sheet, and a daggerboard?
  Look for a page of vessels that travel on water.

Guess the word
Some words have more than one meaning. Each of these groups of pictures illustrates three different meanings of the same word. Can you figure out what it is? Check in the dictionary to see if you are right.

Rhyming words
This is a game where you have to spot the “odd word out.” The words that go with each of these groups of pictures all rhyme except one. Which one is it?
abacus

abacuses noun
a frame with sliding beads, used for counting.

about
preposition
1 on the subject of.
We talked about the play.
2 on the point of doing something.
About to leave.

about
adverb
more or less.
There were about 300 people at the circus.

above
preposition
over, or higher than something.

ability
abilities noun
a talent for doing something.

abdomen
abdomens noun
the part of an animal’s or a person’s body that contains the intestines and stomach (see insect on page 108 and sea life on page 178).

accuracy
accuracies noun
a musical instrument that you squeeze to make a sound.

accurate
adjective
exactly right.
A stop watch gives accurate time.

accuse
accuses accusing accused verb
to say someone has done something wrong.
She accused him of lying.

ace
aces noun
a playing card that has one main symbol in the center.

ache
aches aching
ached verb
to feel a steady pain.

acid
acids noun
a sharp-tasting, sour liquid.
Some acids can burn you.
acorn
acorns noun the seed of an oak tree.

acrobat
acroats noun a person who performs gymnastics on a stage or in a circus.

across
preposition from one side to the other.

act
acts acting acted verb
1 to behave in a certain way. He was acting very strangely.
2 to take part in a play, a film, or a television program.

add
adds adding added verb
1 to put one thing with another.
2 to find the sum of two or more numbers.

21+54=75 Twenty-one added to fifty-four equals seventy-five.

admit
admits admitting admitted verb
1 to say reluctantly that something is true.
2 to allow someone to enter. A ticket admits you to the movie theater.

advice
noun suggestions to help you decide what you should do. Follow your dentist's advice on brushing your teeth.
advise verb

adopt
adopts adopting adopted verb to take a child into your home as part of your family.
**adviser**  
advisers noun  
someone who gives advice or makes suggestions.  
*He was made student adviser.*

**aerial**  
adjective  
in the air.  
*An aerial photograph.*
  - say air-ee-al

**aerobics**  
noun  
energetic physical exercises that are done in time to music.
  - say air-roh-biks

**aerosol**  
aerosols noun  
a can that forces out liquid in a fine spray.
  - say air-ro-sol

**affect**  
affects affecting affected verb  
to make something or someone different.  
The drought badly affected the harvest.

**affection**  
noun  
the feeling that you like someone very much.  
affectionate adjective

**afford**  
affords affording afforded verb  
to have enough money to buy something.  
We can afford to go away on vacation this year.

**age**  
noun  
1 how old someone or something is.  
The number of rings in a tree’s trunk show its age.  
2 a period in history.  
The Iron Age.

**afraid**  
adjective  
scared.  
*He was afraid of mice.*

**after**  
preposition  
1 later than.  
It is after 8 o’clock.  
2 behind.  
He was after me in the line.  
3 following.  
The cat ran after the mouse.

**afternoon**  
afternoons noun  
the period of time between noon and evening.

**against**  
preposition  
1 next to something, touching it.  
Against the fence.  
2 opposed to, or not on the same side.  
She was against the decision.

**agreed**  
verb  
to think the same as someone else.  
The fans cheered when their team scored again.

**agreement**  
noun  
farming.

**aground**  
adverb  
stranded on rocks or sand, or in shallow water.  
The ship ran aground in the storm.

**ahead**  
adverb  
in front.  
He walked on ahead of the others.

**aid**  
noun  
1 help.  
The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.  
2 a machine or a device that helps you do something.

**aim**  
aims aiming aimed verb  
1 to point an object at someone or something.  
Aiming at the target.  
2 to try to do something.  
We aim to please.

**agriculture**  
noun  
farming.  
One form of agriculture in Thailand is rice growing.

**aggressive**  
adjective  
ready to attack.  
Cats can be aggressive if they are frightened.

**aggressively**  
adverb

**agony**  
agonies noun  
extreme pain.  
The runner was in agony when he broke his leg.
air  
noun  
the mixture of gases that plants and animals breathe.  
A layer of air surrounds Earth.

airport  
airports noun  
a place where people go to travel by airplane.

alert  
adj adjective  
watching and listening very carefully.

allergy  
allergies noun  
an unpleasant reaction to something that doesn't affect most people.

alarm  
noun  
1. a loud noise that warns you of something.  
2. a feeling of fear.

allow  
allows allowing allowed verb  
to let someone do something.

alone  
adj adjective  
by yourself, without anyone else.

along  
preposition  
from one end to another.  
We walked along the beach.

aloud  
adv adverb  
so that it can be heard.  
He read the letter aloud.

almost  
adv adverb  
nearly.

alike  
adj adjective  
very similar.

alligator  
alligators noun  
a large reptile that lives in swamps and rivers.  
Alligators eat fish and other animals that come close to the water's edge.

alive  
adj adjective  
living.

alcohol  
noun  
a strong drink, such as wine or beer.

allergy  
noun  
an unpleasant reaction to something that doesn't affect most people.

alert  
adj adjective  
very similar.

allow  
verb  
to let someone do something.

alone  
adj adjective  
by yourself, without anyone else.

along  
preposition  
from one end to another.  
We walked along the beach.

aloud  
adv adverb  
so that it can be heard.  
He read the letter aloud.
alphabet
alphabets noun
a series of letters or symbols, written in a particular order, that people use to write words.
alphabetical adjective

ABCDFGHJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Roman alphabet

aeiou letters bcdfghjklmnopqrstuvwxyz
vowels consonants

Greek alphabet

абвгдеёжзийклмнопрстуфхцчшщъьъэюя
абвгдеёжзийклмнопрстуфхцчшщъъэюя

Cyrillic alphabet

א ב ג ד ה ו י ז ק ל מ נ נ פ ר ס ת ע פ ח צ ק

Hebrew alphabet

أ ب ت ث ج ح د ذ ر ز ص س ض ط ط ع غ ف ق ك ل م ه و

Arabic alphabet

અ બ ગ ધ જ ક લ મ ન પ ર સ ટ ય ફ હ 

Gujarati alphabet

あいうえおかきくけこさしすせそたちってとなにぬ
ねのはひふへはまみむめもやゆよらりるれろわをん

Japanese alphabet

All of these messages say “Happy Birthday” in different alphabets.
already
adverb
by this time.
*She was already eating breakfast when he woke up.*

also
adverb
as well.
*Sue is also coming with us.*

alter
alters altering altered verb
to change something.
*I have altered my story to give it a happy ending.*

altogether
adverb
including everyone or everything.

There are eight apples altogether.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.

amazing
adjective
very surprising or out of the ordinary.

An amazing hat.

amaze verb

amphibian
amphibians noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

amphibious adjective

ambulance
ambulances noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
ambushes ambushing ambushed verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

among
preposition
in the middle of.

There are poppies growing among the corn.

amount
amounts noun
how much there is of something.

Twice the amount of flour as brown sugar.

anchor
anchors noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

ancient
adjective
very old.

angel
angels noun
a messenger from a god or God.

anger
noun
a strong feeling of annoyance.

ancestor
ancestors noun
a relative from a previous generation.

archyopteryx
archaeopteryx ahoai

archaeopteryx is an ancestor of birds like the hoatzin.

angry adjective

amuse
amuses amusing amused verb
to make someone smile or laugh.

The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.

“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
ancestors noun
a relative from a previous generation.

archaeopteryx
archaeopteryx

archaeopteryx is an ancestor of birds like the hoatzin.

angry adjective
angle

angle | angles noun
---|---
a corner where two lines or surfaces meet.

animal

animal | animals noun
---|---
any living thing that breathes and moves around. Insects, fish, birds, mammals, and reptiles are all types of animal.

anniversary

anniversary | anniversaries noun
---|---
a special event that is remembered every year on the same date. Wedding anniversary.

announce

announce | annouces announcing announced verb
---|---
to say something for everyone to hear. “I’m going,” he announced.

ant

ant | ants noun
---|---
an insect that lives in large, organized groups. The males and egg-laying females have wings.

annoy

annoy | annoys annoying annoyed verb
---|---
to make someone irritated. The flies annoyed her.

any

any | adjective
---|---
some or every.  
- Anybody can do that, it’s easy!  
- She didn’t tell anyone what she had seen.  
- I’m going out, and you can’t do anything to stop me!  
- It might be cloudy, but we could go for a picnic anywhere.  
- Have you seen my pet mouse anywhere?

apart

apart | adverb
---|---
away from each other, or separate.

apartment

apartment | apartments noun
---|---
a home that is made up of a set of rooms inside a larger building.

ape

ape | apes noun
---|---
a mammal that lives in forests in warm regions and feeds on insects and fruit. Apes have no tails and can walk on two legs.

apologize

apologize | apologizes apologizing apologized verb
---|---
to say you are sorry.

answer

answer | answers answering answered verb
---|---
to reply to a question. answer noun
apparatus
noun
the equipment you need for a particular task.

appear
appears appearing appeared verb
to come into view. The Sun appeared from behind the clouds.
• opposite disappear

appendix
appendices or appendixes noun
a very small part of your lower intestine.

appetite
appetites noun
a desire for food.

applause
noun
clapping and cheering. The applause rang out as the team ran onto the field.

apple
apples noun
an edible fruit with a smooth skin and crisp flesh.

appreciate
appreciates appreciating appreciated verb
to be grateful for something. She appreciated the flowers that her daughter sent her.
• say a-pree-shoo-ate

approximate
adjective
almost accurate, or not exact.

argument
noun
to talk angrily with someone because you disagree with them.

approximate number of marbles in the jar is 50.

arithmetic
noun
the adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing of numbers.

arch
arches noun
a curved part of a building or bridge.

appendix
appendices or appendixes noun
a very small part of your lower intestine.

argue
argues arguing argued verb
to talk angrily with someone because you disagree with them.

arm
arms noun
the part of your body between your shoulder and your hand.

arrows
noun
the adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing of numbers.

armadillo
armadillos noun
a nocturnal mammal that lives in North and South America and eats insects, snakes, and frogs. The armadillo's body is protected by hard, bony plates.
armchair

**armchair**

*armchairs noun*  
a soft, padded chair with arms.

arrange

**arrange**

arranges arranging arranged  
*verb*  
1 to plan something.  
*She arranged to meet me at 10 o’clock.*  
2 to place something in a special order.

artificial

**artificial**

adjective  
something false that is made to look like the real thing.  
*an artificial flower*  
*ar-tuh-fish-uhl*

armor

**armor**

noun  
a suit of thick, metal plates worn long ago to protect knights in battle.

arrest

**arrest**

arrests arresting arrested  
*verb*  
to catch hold of someone and officially accuse them of breaking the law.

arrive

**arrive**

arrives arriving arrived  
*verb*  
to come to a place.  
*The plane arrived at the airport.*  
*arrival noun*

around

**around**

*adverb*  
1 nearby.  
*I left my bag around here.*  
2 in every direction.  
*For miles around.*

artist

**artist**

*artists noun*  
someone who creates pictures, sculptures, music, or other creative things.

asleep

**asleep**

adjective  
resting the whole body and mind with the eyes closed.

ask

**ask**

asks asking asked  
*verb*  
to try to find something out from someone.  
*Ask your dad if you can come with us.*

aspirin

**aspirin**

*aspirins noun*  
a type of medicine taken as a pill, used for relieving pain and fever.

assemble

**assemble**

assembles assembling assembled  
*verb*  
1 to put something together.  
*I assembled a model boat.*  
2 to meet together.  
*They assembled in the hall.*  
*assembly noun*

assist

**assist**

assists assisting assisted  
*verb*  
to help somebody.  
*He assisted the customer with his coat.*  
*assistance noun*

assorted

**assorted**

noun  
a collection of different types of the same thing.  
*An assortment of buttons.*

arrest

**arrest**

noun  
the creation of something, often through drawing, painting, sculpture, or design.

assembled

**assembled**

noun  
one of the tubes that carries blood from the heart to the rest of the body.

ash

**ash**

*ashes noun*  
1 the gray powder that is left behind after something has been burned.  
2 a deciduous, broad-leaved tree, with spreading branches that grow in pairs.  
The female ash produces winged seeds.  
The wood is hard and strong.

ash leaves

**ash leaves**

ash wood

**ash wood**

bud

**bud**

noun  
a swelling that will grow into a leaf, stem, branch, or flower.

around

**around**

*adverb*  
1 from place to place.  
*We walked around the city.*  
2 on all sides.  
*We sat around the table.*

around

**around**

*preposition*  
1 to place something in a special order.

asleep

**asleep**

adjective  
feeling guilty about something you have done.  
*She felt ashamed about teasing her little brother.*
asthma
noun
an illness or allergy that can make breathing difficult.
\[\text{say } \text{az-ma}\]
asthmatic adjective

astonish
astonishes astonishing
astonished verb
to amaze someone very much.
She astonished the crowd by winning the race.

astronaut
astronauts noun
a person who is trained to travel into space.

astronomy
noun
the scientific study of stars and planets.

ate
from the verb to eat
I ate a whole loaf of bread yesterday.

athlete
athletes noun
a person who takes part in races or sports competitions.

athlete
athletes noun
a person who takes part in races or sports competitions.

attached
attached verb
to fasten.

attend
attends attending attended verb
to go to an event, or to go somewhere regularly.
I attended school for 11 years.

attention
noun
1 listening carefully.
Pay attention in class!
2 standing stiff and straight.
Stand at attention.

atmosphere
noun
1 the layer of air that surrounds the Earth.
2 the feeling in a room or a place.
The dark room had a gloomy atmosphere.

atom
atoms noun
a very tiny part of any substance.
magnified atom

attach
attaches attaching attached verb
to fasten.

attract
attracts attracting attracted verb
1 to interest.
The museum attracts many visitors.
2 to make something come closer.

autograph
autographs noun
a signature, usually of a famous person.
\[\text{say } \text{au-toe-graf}\]

automatic
adjective
1 without thinking.
Blinking is automatic.
2 working by itself, without any assistance.
Automatic doors.

autumn
autumns noun
one of the four seasons.
Autumn follows summer and comes before winter. It is the time when the leaves on some trees change color and fall to the ground.
avalanche  
avalanches noun  
a large amount of snow, rocks, and ice that suddenly slides down a mountain.

awake  
awake adjective  
not asleep.  
I stayed awake all night.

award  
awards noun  
a prize.  
A rosette is an award.  
award verb

aware  
aware adjective  
knowing something.  
He became aware that someone was watching him.

away  
away adverb  
1 not here.  
The teacher was away today.  
2 to another place.  
I put all my games away.

awful  
awful adjective  
very bad.

awkward  
awkward adjective  
1 difficult to use or inconvenient.  
2 clumsy.

back  
back adverb  
returning.  
I am going to the store. I’ll be back later.

baby  
babies noun  
a very young child (see growth on page 94).

backpack  
backpacks noun  
a large bag with shoulder straps, often worn by walkers to hold clothes and equipment.

back  
backs noun  
1 the part of your body that is opposite your chest and between your neck and your bottom.  
2 the part opposite the front.  
back adjective
bacteria
noun
very small organisms. Some cause disease, while others help your body.
Some bacteria help break down food in your stomach.
■ say bak-tee-ee-uh

bad
adjective
1 wrong.
Stealing is very bad.
2 serious.
I have a bad earache.
3 rotten, or faulty.
The food had gone bad.
■ comparisons worse worst

badge
badges noun
a decoration that can be pinned or sewn onto clothes.
sheriff’s badge

badminton
noun
an indoor game played by two or four people on a court. Each player uses a racket to hit a shuttlecock over a net (see sport on page 197).

baffle
baffles baffling baffled verb
to confuse someone or make a person puzzled.
The quiz completely baffled him.

bag
bags noun
a container that you can carry things in, usually made of material, plastic, or paper.

bake
bakes baking baked verb
to cook in an oven or fire. Pies, cakes, and bread are baked.

bald
adjective
without any hair.
A bald head.

ball
balls noun
1 a rounded object used to play many games and sports.

ballet
ballets noun
a performance on stage that tells a story in music and dance.
■ say bal-lay or bal-lay

bake
bakes baking baked verb
to cook in an oven or fire. Pies, cakes, and bread are baked.

balance
balances balancing balanced verb
to keep steady so you do not fall over.
The tightrope walker balanced on the high wire.

balcony
balconies noun
a platform for standing on that is attached to the wall of a building above the ground.

balloon
balloons noun
a bag of rubber or other material filled with air or another gas.

band
bands noun
1 a group of people who play music together.

ban
bans banning banned verb
to forbid people to do something.
Smoking is banned on public transportation.

banana
bananas noun
a tree fruit with a smooth, thick outer peel and a soft, edible center. Bananas grow in hot, damp regions.

bandage
bandages noun
a strip of material that is used to wrap around a wound to keep it clean.

bamboo
noun
a tall, tropical grass with hard, hollow stems. Bamboo can be used to make garden poles and furniture.
bang
bangs noun
a sudden, loud noise.
The firework went off with a loud bang.

bank
banks noun
1 a steep, sloping piece of ground, often on the side of a river.

2 a company that looks after people's money and also lends money.

banner
banners noun
a large flag or piece of cloth that has a picture or a message on it.

bare
adjective
without any covering.

bargain
bargains noun
something bought cheaply.
My shoes were a real bargain in the sale.

bar
bars noun
1 a long, narrow piece of metal.

2 a counter or a room where drinks or snacks are sold.

barbecue
barbecues noun
1 a grill over an open fire that is lit outdoors and used for cooking meat, fish, or vegetables.

2 a party or special meal where food is cooked on a barbecue.


barley
noun
a type of cereal grown on farms to make food and beer.

barn
barns noun
a large farm building used for storage or for keeping animals in.

barrel
barrels noun
a large, rounded, wooden or metal container for storing beer and other liquids.

basement
basements noun
a floor in a building that is partly or completely below ground level.

basin
basins noun
a large, bowl-shaped container used for holding water. Basins are often used for washing.

basket
baskets noun
a container for carrying things in, usually made of cane, twigs, or straw.
**basketball**

*noun*

A team game with five players on each side. Points are scored by throwing a ball through a raised hoop called the “basket” (see sport on page 197).

---

**bat**

*bat*

*bats* noun

1. A stick, often made of wood or metal that is used to hit a ball (see sport on page 197).

2. A nocturnal mammal with wings. Bats live in caves and dark places and eat insects, fruit, or small animals. They rest hanging upside down (see mammal on page 124).

---

**bathtub**

*bathtubs* noun

A large tub for washing the whole of your body.

---

**baton**

*batons* noun

A thin piece of wood or metal. Conductors of orchestras and band leaders use different types of batons to keep time.

---

**bear**

*bears* bearing borne or borne

verb

1. To produce or give birth to. *This plant bears red berries.*

2. To carry or support. *Can that branch bear your weight?*

3. To put up with. *I can’t bear to think about it.*
beckon
beckons beckoning beckoned verb
to make a sign that tells someone to come to you.

beacon
beacons beaconing beaconed verb
to make a sign that tells someone to come to you.

become
becomes becoming became verb
to change or grow into. 
A tadpole becomes a frog.

bed
beds noun
1 a piece of furniture that you sleep on. 
2 the bottom of a river, lake, or the sea.

bee
bees noun
a flying insect that usually lives in large, well-organized groups. Bees feed on pollen, nectar, and the honey they make from nectar.

beech
beeches noun
a deciduous forest tree with smooth, gray bark and spreading branches (see tree on page 223).

beef
noun
the meat from a cow or bull.

beehive
beehives noun
a type of box that people keep bees in. 
They collect the honey that the bees make.

beer
beers noun
an alcoholic drink made from cereal grains.

beet
beets / beetroot / beet
beetroot / beets noun
a hard, red root plant with leaves that is eaten as a vegetable (see vegetable on page 233).

beetle
beetles noun
an insect with hard, often brightly colored wing cases. Some beetles eat small insects; others eat wood and plants.

beetroot / beet
beetroot / beets noun
a hard, red root plant with leaves that is eaten as a vegetable (see vegetable on page 233).

behave
behaves behaving behaved verb
to act in a particular way in front of other people. 
Our class behaved well at the zoo.
behavior noun

beef
noun
the meat from a cow or bull.

beige
beige noun
the color of beige

beige
noun
a color that is similar to beige.

beg
begs begging begged verb
to ask for something very strongly.

The dog begged for a piece of meat.

beg
begs begging begged verb
to ask for something very strongly.

The dog begged for a piece of meat.

begin
begins beginning began begun verb
to start something. 
The story begins in a castle.
beginning noun

belong
belongs belonging belonged verb
to be someone's possession or property. 
That book belongs to me.

below
preposition lower than.

Below her waist.

Belt
belts noun
a narrow strip of fabric or leather that you wear around your waist.

bench
benches noun
1 a long, wooden seat.
2 a worktable.

be
bend
bends bending bent verb
to change something straight into a curved shape.

beside
preposition
at the side of.

beyond
preposition
farther away than. The hills lay beyond the river.

bicycle
bicycles noun
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the pedals with your feet. Bicycle can be shortened to bike.

best
from the adjective good
better than any other.

bet
bets betting bet verb
to believe that something is going to happen. I bet it’s going to rain later.

better
from the adjective good
1 more able. You are good at science but he is better.
2 well again. I’m feeling better, thanks.

between
preposition
in the middle of.

big
adjective
large in width or size.

bill
bills noun
1 the hard, bony mouth of a bird.
2 a piece of paper that shows you how much you have to pay for something. The waiter brought us the bill at the end of our meal.
3 a plan for a new law that must be voted on by a country’s government. The new education bill will be discussed in Congress today.

billow
billows billowing billowed verb
to spread out and be blown about in the wind. Smoke billowed out from the chimneys.

bin
bins noun
a box or container used for storage.

binoculars
noun
two small telescopes joined together that make things that are far away look closer.

berry
berries noun
a small, round juicy fruit with seeds inside.

bikini
bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.

biodegradable
adjective
able to be broken down by bacteria. Most paper is biodegradable.

bend
bends bending bent verb
She bent over to touch her toes.

Bends in the road.

benefit
benefits benefitting benefited verb
to receive help from someone or something. The school would benefit from having new computers.

benefit noun

beret
berets noun
a soft, flat hat. Say buh-ray.

Beret

berry
berries noun
a small, round juicy fruit with seeds inside.

Bend

bikini
bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.

Between her knees.

Between

bikini

bikini

biodegradable

biodegradable

blueberries

beware
verb
to be careful of something. Beware of the dog.

Between her knees.
bird

birds noun
an animal that has warm blood, feathers on its body, and wings (see skeleton on page 188).
birthday
noun
the anniversary of the day you were born.

birthday cake
noun
a special cake with candles on top that is baked for your birthday.

bite
noun
a small piece of something. The mouse nibbled a bit of cheese.

blackbird
noun
a bird that lives in gardens and fields, and eats insects and seeds. The male has black feathers and the female has brown feathers.

birthday card
noun
a card that people send to you on your birthday, to congratulate you on being a year older.

blackberry
noun
a black or dark purple fruit that grows on prickly stems called brambles.

birthday party
noun
a party to celebrate someone's birthday.

black
noun
1 a color.
2 very dark. A black night.

blackboard
noun
a hard, dark smooth surface for writing on with chalk in classrooms.

blackboard
noun
a hard, dark smooth surface for writing on with chalk in classrooms.

bleach
noun
a very powerful chemical that removes color. Bleach can burn your skin.
bleed
bleeds bleeding bled verb to lose blood. My nose started to bleed when I fell over.

blind
adjective unable to see. Some blind people have guide dogs.

blink
blinks blinking blinked verb to open and shut your eyes quickly. The bright light made me blink.

blister
blisters noun a bubble of watery liquid that forms under your skin when it has been burnt or rubbed. Tight shoes give me blisters.

blizzard
blizzards noun a very heavy snowstorm.

blob
blobs noun a small lump of something with no shape. a blob of face cream

blood
noun the red liquid that flows around our body through veins and arteries. Blood carries nutrients and oxygen to our skin and muscles.

blow
blows blowing blew blown verb 1 to move in air, or be moved in air. He blew up the balloon. 2 to force air out of your nose or mouth. Fruit trees bloom in the spring.

blond / blonde
adjective having light-colored hair. Blond is used for boys and men, and blonde is used for girls and women.

blunt
adjective having a rounded end or edge.

blur
blurs blurring blurred verb to make something unclear and difficult to see. The view through the window was blurred by rain.

blush
blushes blushing blushed verb to turn red because you are embarrassed or shy.

boast
boasts boasting boasted verb to tell people about something in a proud and annoying way. He boasted about his money.

blue
noun a color.
**boat**

**boats** noun

a small open vessel that carries goods and people across water.
**body**

*body*  
**bodies** noun  
all the physical parts that make up an animal or person.

**bone**  
**bones** noun  
the hard parts of an animal’s or person’s body that make up the skeleton.

**bonfire**  
**bonfires** noun  
a large outdoor fire.

**boil**  
**boils boiling boiled** verb  
to heat a liquid until it starts to bubble and steam rises from it.

**bold**  
**adjective**  
brave and fearless.  
*The bold knight marched up to the dragon’s cave.*

**bolt**  
**bolts** noun  
1 a metal rod that is used to fasten things together.  
2 a sliding metal bar that is used for fastening a door.

**bomb**  
**bombs** noun  
an exploding weapon that can cause damage to anything around it.

**book**  
**books** noun  
printed pieces of paper, joined together inside a cover.

**boom**  
**booms booming boomed** verb  
to make a deep, loud sound.  
*His voice boomed out through the loudspeaker.*

**boomerang**  
**boomerangs** noun  
a curved piece of wood that comes back to you when you throw it. Boomerangs were used in the past as a weapon by Australian Aboriginals.

**bore**  
**bores boring bored** verb  
1 to be very uninteresting.  
*She bored us for weeks by telling the same joke.*  
2 to make a round hole in something.  
*They bored a hole in the ground in search of oil.*

**born**  
from the verb to bear  
1. *She bore 10 children.*  
2. *Luckily, the bridge bore the truck’s weight.*

**bottom**  
**bottoms** noun  
1 the lowest part of something.  
2 the part of your body that you sit on.
bought
from the verb to buy
I bought a present for my friend yesterday.
■ say bawt

bounce
bounces bouncing bounced verb
to spring up and down.

boundary noun
the edge of a piece of land.

bouquet
bouquets noun
a bunch of flowers that has been specially arranged and wrapped.
■ say bo-kay

bow
bows bowing bowed verb
to bend from the waist as a greeting or a sign of respect.
■ rhymes with now

box
boxes noun
a container to store things in.

cardboard box

boy
boys noun
a young male person.

brace
braces noun
a piece of wire that is fitted around your teeth to help straighten them.

bracelet
bracelets noun
a decorative band or chain that is worn around your wrist. Bracelets are usually made of metal or beads.

brass
don
a hard, yellow-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and zinc.

brave adjective
willing to do something even though you are afraid.
The brave girl dived into the lake to rescue her brother.
■ comparisons braver bravest
bravery noun

brain
brains noun
the part of your body inside your head that controls how you think and move.

brake
brakes noun
a part of a vehicle that slows it down or stops it.

brake
brakes braking braked verb
to slow down or stop a vehicle by using the brakes.

branch
branches noun
the part of a tree that grows out of the trunk.

braille
noun
a type of writing where letters are represented by raised dots. People who are blind read the dots by feeling them with their fingertips.

bowl
bowls noun
a curved, open container, usually used for food.

bowl
bowls bowling bowled verb
to roll a ball in ten-pin bowling.

brass door knocker

The brave girl dived into the lake to rescue her brother.
■ comparisons braver bravest
bravery noun
bread
noun
a food made from flour and baked in an oven.

breed
breeds breeding bred verb
to keep animals so that they produce young. 
She breeds racehorses.

break
breaks breaking broke broken
verb
to damage something so that it cannot be used.

The cat is always breaking things.

break
breaks noun
a period of rest.

breakfast
breakfasts noun
the first meal of the day, eaten in the morning.

breathe
breathes breathing breathed verb
to take air in and out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth.
breath noun

breathless
adjective
having difficulty in breathing. 
Running for the bus made the old man breathless.

brief
adjective
short in time. 
He made a brief speech, lasting only five minutes.

bride
brides noun
a woman on the day she gets married.

brilliant
adjective
1 very smart or clever. 
The inventor had a brilliant idea. 
2 very bright. 
Diamonds are brilliant.

brim
brims noun
1 the edge of a hat. 
2 the top of a container, such as a glass or a cup.

broccoli
noun
a vegetable with edible green or purple buds. 
Broccoli is related to the cauliflower.

brochure
brochures noun
a small book that contains information. 
say bro-shur
broke
from the verb to break
I broke my pencil in half.

bronze
noun
a brown-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and tin.

brooch
brooches noun
a piece of jewelry that is usually pinned onto clothes.

broom
brooms noun
a stiff, long-handled brush that is used for sweeping.

brother
brothers noun
a male person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

brought
from the verb to bring
I brought my dog with me.

brown
noun
a color.

broke
from the verb to break
I broke my pencil in half.

brush
brushes brushing brushed verb
1 to sweep.
2 to touch something lightly as you pass by it.
The woman brushed past me in the street.

brush
brushes noun
a tool with a handle and bristles.

bubble
bubbles noun
a light ball of liquid with air inside.

bubble
verb
a brass musical instrument that you blow through to produce sound.

bucket
buckets noun
a large container with a handle, usually used for carrying liquids.

bulb
bulbs noun
1 the rounded glass part of an electric light.
2 the rounded part of some plants that grows underground.

Buddhist
Buddhists noun
a person who follows the teachings of Buddha, a religious teacher who lived about 2,500 years ago.

bugle
bugles noun
a brass musical instrument that you blow through to produce sound.

bugle
verb
to swell or be lumpy.
Her pockets bulged with food.

bull
bulls noun
1 a male mammal of the cattle family.
2 the male of some large animals, such as elephants, whales, and seals.

bulldozer
bulldozers noun
a machine with a large, metal blade at the front for moving earth and rocks.

building
buildings noun
a structure, usually with walls and a roof, for sheltering people or objects.

bully
bullies noun
an unpleasant person who frightens others.

bully verb
bump

bumps bumping bumped verb
to knock into something.

bump

bumps noun
an object that is tied
to an anchor and floats on
water. Buoys are used as
a warning or guide for ships
and boats.

bush

bushes noun
1 a large round-shaped plant.
Bushes are smaller than trees
and have many branches low
to the ground.

bush

noun
2 the wilderness in Australia,
New Zealand, and Africa.

bunch

bunches noun
a rounded shape
on a smooth surface.

Toads have bumps
on their skin.

bumpy

adjective
bunch of carrots

burglar

burglars noun
a person who steals things
from people's houses.

burn

burns burning burned or burnt
verb
to damage or destroy by fire.

burrow

burrows noun
an animal's underground
home.

business

businesses noun
1 an organization that sells
products or services.

2 the things that only you
should know about and
look after.

Mind your own business.

bus

buses noun
a road vehicle for carrying
a large number of passengers.

butter

noun
a soft, yellow food made
from cream.

buoy

buoys noun
an object that is tied
to an anchor and floats on
water. Buoys are used as
a warning or guide for ships
and boats.

buttercup

buttercups noun
a small wildflower
with yellow petals.

butterfly

butterflies noun
an insect with wings covered
in very fine, colored scales.

butterflies begin life as
caterpillars. Most butterflies
eat plants (see growth on
page 94).

button

buttons noun
1 a small object used
to fasten two
parts of a piece
of clothing
together.

2 a switch to activate
an electronic device.

buy

buys buying bought verb
to pay for something.

I'm going to buy a book
with my allowance.

buzz

buzzes buzzing buzzed verb
to make a low,
humming noise.

The bees buzzed in the hive.
cabbage

cabbages noun
a vegetable with a short stem and tightly wrapped layers of broad leaves.

cactus

cacti or cactuses noun
a plant that grows in hot deserts. Cacti store water in their stems and have prickly spines that protect them from animals.

cabin

cabins noun
1 a small, simple house.
2 a room for passengers or crew on an airplane or ship.

cable

cables noun
1 a very strong rope or chain.
2 a bundle of wires for carrying electrical power or signals, often laid underground.

cake

cakes noun
a sweet food that is made from flour, sugar, eggs, and butter and baked in an oven.

call

calls calling called verb
1 to shout out. They called for help.
2 to give something a name. I called my dog Spot.
3 to phone or visit somebody. My cousin called to see me.

calligraphy

noun
beautiful handwriting, using ink or paint.

calculator

calculators noun
a small electronic machine for doing math quickly.

calendar

calendars noun
a chart of all the days, weeks, and months of the year.

calm

calmer calmest adjective
1 still and quiet. The sea was calm after the storm had passed.
2 peaceful. Yoga makes her feel calm.

say kahm

comparisons calmer calmest

came

from the verb to come
He came with us yesterday.

calf

calves noun
1 a young cow or bull.
2 the young of some mammals, such as elephants or whales.
3 the back of your leg below the knee.
camel

camels noun
a mammal with one or two humps on its back that lives in hot deserts. Camels store fat in their humps to help them go without water or food for long periods of time.

campaign

campaigns noun
a series of events organized to bring about a goal.
*She led a campaign to stop the new highway.*
  ■ say kam-pay
  
cancel

cancels canceling canceled verb
to stop something that has been planned.
*We canceled our trip.*
  ■ say kan-sul
cancellation noun

camera

cameras noun
a piece of equipment used for taking photographs or for making videos or films.

can

can could verb
to be able to or to know how to do something.
*She can touch her toes.*
  ■ opposite cannot or can’t
  ■ always used with another verb

can

cans noun
a metal container used for preserving food or drink.

canal

canals noun
a water channel that has been built across land for boats and ships to travel on.

canopy

canopies noun
a steep-sided, rocky valley.

capable

capable adjective
having ability or skill at something.
*They are both capable cooks.*
capacity

capacities noun
the amount that something will hold.

candy

candies noun
food usually made of sugar.

canary

canaries noun
a yellow bird that is often kept as a pet because it sings. Wild canaries are green.

cane

canes noun
1 a walking stick.
2 the thick, hollow stem of some plants.

capital

capitals noun
1 a city where a country has its government offices.
*Moscow is the capital of Russia.*
2 a large letter of the alphabet used to start a sentence or a special name.

capture

captures capturing captured verb
to catch and hold on to someone or something.
**car**

**cars** noun

A vehicle with wheels that is moved by an engine and used to carry people from place to place.
caravan
caravans noun
a group of people or vehicles traveling together, often for safety when traveling across difficult or dangerous land.

carnival
carnivals noun
1 a special event with a street procession, music, and dancing.
2 a traveling fair with rides, games, and shows.

cardboard
noun
a very strong, stiff type of paper used to make boxes.

care
cares caring cared verb
1 to be interested. I care about what you do.
2 to look after someone. I care for my sick mother. 3 to feel affection for someone. He cares for his girlfriend.

career
careers noun
the jobs someone has during their working life, usually in the same occupation. She taught in three schools during her career.

careful
adjective
being aware of dangers or problems.

Be careful when you cross the river. ■ opposite careless

cargo
cargoes noun
all the different goods that a ship or aircraft carries. A cargo of bananas.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh. 2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

carton
cartons noun
a small cardboard container for holding liquid, food, or objects.

cartridge
cartridges noun
a container of ink for use in a pen or computer printer.

carve
carves carving carved verb
to cut something into a shape.

cat
cats noun
a mammal that is often kept as a pet. Cats eat small animals and are fierce hunters (see pet on page 148).

catalog
catalogs noun
a book that shows you the things you can buy from a shop or a company. ■ say kat-a-log

catch
catches catching caught verb
1 to get hold of something that is thrown to you. 2 to get on a vehicle. I catch the bus to work. 3 to get an infection. I caught the measles from my sister.

caterpillar
caterpillars noun
the larva of a butterfly or moth.

castle
castles noun
a large house with high stone walls and strong defenses against attacking armies.

carry
carries carrying carried verb
to hold something while you move it somewhere.

case
cases noun
1 a container. 2 a particular event or example. There have been several cases of the flu at school.

cast
casts casting cast verb
1 to choose someone for a part in a play or film. He was cast as the king. 2 to shape something in a mold. A statue cast in bronze.

card

carton

carrot

cardboard

care

career

careful

cargo

cartoon

castle

catch

caterpillar

cartridge

carve

cat
cauliflower noun
a vegetable with a short stem and a hard center, made of small flowers.

caution noun
attention to possible danger.
Drive with caution.
■ say kaw-shun
cautious adjective

ceiling ceilings noun
the surface of a room that is above your head.
■ say see-ling

celebrate celebrates celebrating celebrated verb
to do something enjoyable for a special reason.
We had a party to celebrate my birthday.
■ say sell-uh-brate
celebration noun

cell cells noun
1 a small room in a prison.
2 the smallest living part of an animal or plant.

centipede centipedes noun
a tiny, blind animal with many pairs of legs that lives in dark places. They paralyze their prey with a poisonous bite.
■ say sen-tuh-peed

central adjective
1 in the middle.
2 of most importance.
The heroine is the central character in the story.

certificate certificates noun
a piece of paper that proves certain facts.
She received a certificate for passing her math exam.

challenge challenges challenging challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you.
He challenged her to a race.

chalk chucks noun
a soft, white rock made from the fossils of tiny seashells.

chameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

chain chains noun
metal loops joined together to make a strong cable.
■ say kuh-mee-lee-on
champion
champions noun someone who is the best at a sport.

chance
chances noun an opportunity, or possibility. He was given the chance to study abroad.

change
changes changing changed verb 1 to become different or to make something different. Tadpoles change into frogs. 2 to give up something in return for something else. He changed seats. change noun

change noun small amounts of money.

channel
channels noun 1 a passage or track for water to flow along. 2 a television or radio station. What’s on the other channel?

cheat
cheats cheating cheated verb to trick someone, or to be dishonest so that you have an advantage over them.

check
checks checking checked verb to look at something to make sure it is all right. check noun

check noun a pattern of regular squares in different colors, often on cloth or paper.

cheek
cheeks noun the side of your face below your eye.

cheer
cheers cheering cheered verb to shout out loudly and happily.

chemical
chemicals noun any substance that can change when joined or mixed with another. Chemicals can be natural or manufactured.

cheese
cheeses noun a food made from the thickened parts of milk.

cheetah
cheetahs noun a spotted mammal that belongs to the cat family. Cheetahs live on the dry plains of Africa and prey on other animals. They are extremely fast runners.
cherish
cherishes cherished
verb
to love or value someone or something highly.
She cherished her pet rabbit.

cherry
cherries noun
a round, soft fruit with a small pit in its center.

chess
noun
a board game for two people. The winner is the person who takes the other player’s king.

child
children noun
a young person. A child legally becomes an adult at the age of 18.

chimpanzee
chimpanzees noun
a mammal that lives in groups in forests in central Africa. Chimpanzees are related to the ape family. Their main diet is fruit and nuts, though sometimes they eat small animals.

chinchilla
noun
a small, soft, white animal.

chocolate
chocolates noun
a sweet food made from crushed and roasted cocoa beans, milk, and sugar.
chopsticks noun
a thin piece of wood or plastic used in pairs for eating food.

choruses noun
lines in a song that are repeated at the end of each verse.

Christian noun
a person who believes in and follows the teachings of Jesus Christ and believes that Jesus is the son of God.

church noun
a building where Christians hold religious services.

cigarettes noun
a rolled-up piece of paper filled with tobacco that can be lit and smoked. Cigarettes can harm your heart and lungs.

cinders noun
a small piece of partly burned wood or coal.

claim verb
to say that something is yours. She claimed first prize in the competition.

classes noun
1. a group of pupils who are taught together. My class is learning French.
2. a group of people, animals, or things that are similar to each other in some way. Butterflies belong to the class of insects.

Christian
a person who believes in and follows the teachings of Jesus Christ and believes that Jesus is the son of God.

circuit noun
1. any completed path or track.
2. the completed path of an electric current.

class
1. a group of pupils who are taught together.
2. a group of people, animals, or things that are similar to each other in some way.

circle noun
a flat, exactly round shape.

classify verb
to sort things out into groups of different types. Books can be classified as fiction or nonfiction.

classroom noun
a room in a school where classes are held.

classroom
1. a group of pupils who are taught together.
2. a group of people, animals, or things that are similar to each other in some way.
clean
adjective
without any dirt or stains.
Clean silver.
- comparisons cleaner cleanest

clear
clears clearing cleared verb
to move things that are in the way.
The walkers cleared a path through the bushes.

clear
clear adjective
1 easy to see through.
The water was so clear that I could see the fish.
2 easy to understand.
A clear explanation.
- comparisons clearer clearest

clench
clenches clenching clenched verb
to curl up your hand or hands tightly.

She clenched her fists.

clever
clever adjective
able to learn and understand things easily.
- comparisons cleverer cleverest

click
clicks clicking clicked verb
to make a short, sharp sound with your fingers.
Clicking your fingers.

climb
climbs climbing climbed verb
to move upward, using your hands and feet.

The walkers cleared a path through the bushes.

climb
climb noun
the high, steep side of a mountain or rock.

clot
clots noun
a soft lump in a liquid.
A blood clot.

clothes
clothes noun
the things that we wear.
Clothing noun

clothing
clothing noun
a mass of tiny drops of water, or pieces of ice, floating high in the air. The water falls as rain, and the ice falls as hail or snow.

Cloud

Cloud noun
a mass of tiny drops of water, or pieces of ice, floating high in the air. The water falls as rain, and the ice falls as hail or snow.

cloy
cloy adjective
1 easy to see through.
The water was so clear that I could see the fish.
2 easy to understand.
A clear explanation.

clothes
clothes noun
the things that we wear.
Clothing noun

clothing
clothing noun
2 a short section of film.

Clock
clock noun
an instrument that shows the time.

Clockwise

clockwise
clockwise adverb
moving in the same direction as the hands on a clock.
- opposite counterclockwise

Close

close
close adjective
near to something.
Close to the house.
- say kloze

Clot

clot
clot noun
a soft lump in a liquid.
A blood clot.

Cloth

cloth
cloth noun
woven material that is used to make clothes and other things.
coat
coats noun
1 an item of clothing you wear over your clothes to keep warm outside.

2 an animal’s fur.
3 a layer of paint.

cobra
cobras noun
a large, poisonous snake that lives in hot regions. Cobras can flatten the bones of their necks into a hood shape when threatened. They kill their prey with a bite that paralyzes them.

cockpit
cockpits noun
the place where a pilot sits in an airplane.

cocoa
cocoa beans
cocoa drink
noun
a powder made from cocoa beans, the dried seeds of the cacao tree. Cocoa is used to make chocolate and as a flavor in food and drink.

coconut
coconuts noun
the fruit of the coconut palm tree. The hard, outer shell has a layer of sweet, white, edible flesh inside and contains a thin liquid known as coconut milk.

cod
noun
a large sea fish that lives in shoals close to the ocean floor. Cod use their sharp teeth to eat smaller fish, shellfish, and worms.

cockatoo
cockatoos noun
a parrot with head feathers that it can lift up or flatten. Cockatoos eat fruit, nuts, and plant roots (see bird on page 28).

cog
cogs noun
1 a wheel with shapes cut out around its edge. Cogs are used together in machines to turn other things around.

2 the tooth-shaped, metal parts around such a wheel.

coil
coils noun
something that is twisted around into circles.

coffee
noun
a drink made from the roasted and crushed seeds of the coffee plant. When roasted, the seeds are called beans.

coin
coins noun
a piece of money made of metal.
**cold**

adjective

having a low temperature.

A **cold** day.

- opposite **hot**

**cold**

colds noun

an infection that often makes you sneeze and cough and may give you a sore throat.

**collapse**

collapses collapsing collapsed

verb

1. to fall down suddenly. 
   The tent **collapsed**.

2. to fold up.
   My umbrella **collapses** so I can put it in my bag.

**collapsible**
adjective

**collect**

collects collecting collected

verb

to bring together.

I **collect** autographs.

**collection**
noun

**collide**

collides colliding collided

verb

to crash into something.

**collinear**
adjective

**collombial**
adjective

**combine**

combines combining combined

verb

to bring things together to make something else.

**come**

comes coming came

verb

to move toward, or arrive at, one place from another.

Hurry up! The train is **coming**.

**common**

adjective

often seen, or normal.

Seagulls are a **common** sight along the coast.

**command**

commands commanding commanded

verb

to order someone to do what you want.

The teacher **commanded** them to sit down.

**communication**
noun

**collide**

collides colliding collided

verb

to crash into something.

**collinear**
adjective

**collombial**
adjective

**combine**

combines combining combined

verb

to bring things together to make something else.

**come**

comes coming came

verb

to move toward, or arrive at, one place from another.

Hurry up! The train is **coming**.

**common**

adjective

often seen, or normal.

Seagulls are a **common** sight along the coast.

**command**

commands commanding commanded

verb

to order someone to do what you want.

The teacher **commanded** them to sit down.

**communication**
noun

**collide**

collides colliding collided

verb

to crash into something.

**collinear**
adjective

**collombial**
adjective

**combine**

combines combining combined

verb

to bring things together to make something else.

**come**

comes coming came

verb

to move toward, or arrive at, one place from another.

Hurry up! The train is **coming**.

**common**

adjective

often seen, or normal.

Seagulls are a **common** sight along the coast.

**command**

commands commanding commanded

verb

to order someone to do what you want.

The teacher **commanded** them to sit down.

**communication**
noun

**collide**

collides colliding collided

verb

to crash into something.

**collinear**
adjective

**collombial**
adjective

**combine**

combines combining combined

verb

to bring things together to make something else.

**come**

comes coming came

verb

to move toward, or arrive at, one place from another.

Hurry up! The train is **coming**.

**common**

adjective

often seen, or normal.

Seagulls are a **common** sight along the coast.
A computer company.

2 people or animals with whom you spend time.

My cat is good company.

My teacher compares me with my sister all the time.

The magnetic compass needle always points north.

They both wanted to ride the bike, but had to compromise by taking turns.

I'm confident I'll win.

I had my football confiscated.
conscience noun
a feeling inside you that tells you what is right and wrong.
A guilty conscience.
\[\text{say } \text{kon-sens-uh} ]

conscious adjective
awake and aware of what is happening.
The man was still conscious after the accident.
\[\text{say } \text{kon-shus} \text{, opposite } \text{unconscious} ]

conservation noun
the protection and careful use of something.
Conservation groups try to protect animals, plants, and the environment.

consider consider considers considering considered verb
to think about something carefully.
She considered going out, but decided not to.

considerate adjective
thoughtful toward other people.
He is very considerate.

content noun
an object inside something, such as a box, bag, or book.
\[\text{content } \text{adj} \text{, opposite } \text{empty} \text{, plural } \text{contents} \]

contented adjective
happy and satisfied.
\[\text{contented adj} \text{, opposite } \text{sad} \text{, contented adj} \]

content noun

contest contests contesting verb
a match or competition between people.
A juggling contest.

continent continents noun
one of seven very large areas of land that usually includes several countries.

continue continues continuing verb
to carry on.
The match continued after the rain had stopped.
\[\text{continuous adj} \text{, opposite } \text{broken} \text{, continuous adj} \]
contract
contracts contracting contracted
verb
to shrink or make smaller. Your eye pupils contract when light is shone on them.

contradict
contradicts contradicting contradicted
verb
to say the opposite of what someone else has said. The politicians contradicted each other.
contradiction noun

contribute
contributes contributing contributed verb
to give a part of something. We all contributed to the meal.
contribution noun

control
controls controlling controlled verb
to have the power to make something or someone do what you want.

cook
cooks cooking cooked verb
to prepare and heat food so that it can be eaten.
cookery noun

cool
adjective slightly cold.

cook
cooks noun someone who prepares food.

coral
corals noun a hard substance that is made of the skeletons of small sea animals. Coral is found in warm seas.

core
cores noun the middle part of something. An apple core.

cork
noun the soft, springy bark of the cork oak tree, which is used to make mats, tiles, and seals for bottles.
cork oak bark

corn
noun a tall plant that grows seeds on large ears. Corn is used as food for people and animals.
corn

corner
corners noun the place where two lines or surfaces meet at an angle. A street corner.

correct
adjective right, with no mistakes.
correct

cosmetics
noun the things that people use to change the way their skin or hair looks.

cost
costs costing cost verb
to have a price.
cost

convince
convinces convincing convinced verb
to persuade someone to believe something. We cooperated on a project.

cooperate
cooperates cooperating cooperated verb
to work with someone in a helpful way.
cooperation noun

copy
copies copying copied verb
to do the same thing as someone else. Copy me! I'll show you how to do it.
copy noun

corn

conversation
conversations noun talk between two or more people.

convenient
adjective useful, or easy for you.

convenient

copy

cork

cost

corner

correct

core

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

conversed

contradict

contribute

control

cook

cool

cook

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy

corn

conversation

convenient

contract

corn

corner

correct

core

corn

convince

cooperate

copy
costume

costumes noun
1 an outfit worn in a particular period of time. Historical costume.
2 an outfit worn for a special reason. Theatrical costume.

16th-century costume
19th-century lingerie

Ancient Greek costume

19th-century costume
18th-century costume
14th-century costume

mules

silk stockings

16th-century costume

cloche hat

cravat

death mark

crinoline frame

drawers

19th-century lingerie

handbag

Ancient Greek costume

breeches

stockings

petticoat

buckles

crinoline frame

drawers

19th-century lingerie

handbag

Ancient Greek costume

breeches

stockings

petticoat

buckles

crinoline frame

drawers
cotton noun
1 soft, white hairs that surround the seeds on a cotton plant.
2 thread or cloth woven from cotton plants.

cough coughs coughing coughed verb
to force air out of your lungs with a sharp noise.
■ say kawf

council councils noun
a group of people who are chosen to make decisions for an organization or community.

counter counters noun
a flat surface in a store or bank where you are served. The cheese counter.

country countries noun
1 an area of land with its own borders, people, and laws.
2 land outside towns and cities.

China is one of the biggest countries in the world.


courage noun
being brave when you are in danger or difficulty.
It takes courage to admit that you are wrong.
■ say kur-ij
courageous adjective


course courses noun
1 the plan of lessons that students must follow in a school or college subject.
Our history course starts on Monday.
2 the ground where many outdoor sports, such as golf and horse-racing, take place.


cow cows noun
1 a female mammal that eats grass and is reared on farms to produce milk and beef.


craft crafts noun
1 an activity that requires skill.


crash crashes crashing crashed verb
to fall or collide with a loud noise.
The tray of china crashed to the floor.
crash noun

crab crabs noun
a shellfish with 10 legs and a soft body protected by a hard covering. The front pair of legs end in claws, which the crab uses to catch its prey.
crate

**crate**

crates *noun*
an open container for storing and carrying things, usually bottles.

crawl

**crawl**
crawls crawling crawled *verb*
to move along on your hands and knees.

Most babies crawl before they learn to walk.

crayfish

**crayfish**

*noun*
a spiny shellfish that looks like a small lobster. Crayfish live under stones during the day and hunt for small fish and insects at night.

crazy

**crazy**

*adjective*
foolish or strange.

cried

**cried**

*from the verb to cry*
The baby cried all last night.

creed

**crime**

*noun*
an activity that is against the law.

Murder is a very serious crime.

criminal

**criminal**

*noun*
a person who takes part in a crime.

crisp

**crisp**

*adjective*
dry and easily broken into pieces.

crocodile

**crocodile**

*crocodiles* *noun*
a reptile that lives on land and in water. Crocodiles are fierce hunters and hunt at night for fish, mammals, and frogs (see skeleton on page 188).

crop

**crop**

*noun*
a vegetable or plant that is grown on a farm for food.
The potato crop.

cross

**cross**

*crosses* crossing crossed *verb*
1 to go over something, from one side to another. Crossing the street.
2 to put one thing across another.

criticize

**criticize**

*criticizes* criticizing criticized *verb*
to say what you think is wrong with something.
He was upset when I criticized his painting.

He crossed his fingers.
crown
nouns
a circle of precious metals and jewels. Kings and queens wear crowns on their heads on special occasions.

crucial
adjective
unkind and hurtful.

curse
curses
cursing
cursed
verbs
to damage something by squeezing it very hard.

crowd
crowds
noun
a large number of people gathered close together.
cup
cups noun
a container used for drinking liquids.

cure
cures curing cured verb
to make somebody well again after they have been ill.

curious
adjective
1 eager to find out about things.  
She was curious to see what was behind the door.  
2 strange but interesting.  
I saw a very curious animal the other day.  
- say kyoo-er-ee-us

curl
curls noun
a small, curved piece of hair.  
Her hair is a mass of curls.  
curly adjective

currency
currencies noun
the money of a country.  
The currency of France is the euro.

current
currents noun
1 a flow of water or air moving in a certain direction.  
The current carried the boat out to sea.  
2 the flow of electricity through a wire.  
Switch off the current when you change a lightbulb.  
- also spelled curtsey

curry
curries noun
1 a hot, spicy dish made of meat, fish, or vegetables, usually served with rice.  
vegetable curry
2 a mixture of hot spices used to flavor food.  
curry powder

cushion
cushions noun
a type of pillow used for sitting or leaning on.

cycle
cycles cycling cycled verb
to ride a bicycle.  
- also spelled cycle

cyclone
cyclones noun
a tropical storm with very strong winds.  
- say sye-klone

cylinder
cylinders noun
a solid or hollow object with circular ends and straight sides (see shape on page 182).  
- say sil-in-der

cymbal
cymbals noun
a round, hollow, brass musical instrument that makes a loud, clashing sound when hit.
**daffodil**  
daffodils noun  
a plant that grows from a bulb and has a large, trumpet-shaped flower at the end of each stem.

**dam**  
dams noun  
a wall built across a river or stream to hold back the flow of water.

**dagger**  
daggers noun  
a knife with a short, sharp, pointed blade, that is used as a weapon.

**daily**  
adverb  
every day.  
*Letters are delivered daily.*

daily adjective

**dairy**  
dairies noun  
a place where milk and cream are stored and butter and cheese are made.

**daisy**  
daisies noun  
a common plant with white or pink flowers. Daisies close their petals when it is dark. Some kinds of daisy are wild, while others are grown as garden plants.

**dagger**  
daggers noun  
a knife with a short, sharp, pointed blade, that is used as a weapon.

**danger**  
dangers noun  
a situation that might be harmful to you.

**damp**  
dampen noun  
slightly wet or moist.  
*A damp towel.*

damp adjective

**damage**  
damages damaging damaged verb  
to harm something.

**dance**  
dances dancing danced verb  
to move around to music.

**dare**  
dares daring dared verb  
1 to challenge someone to do something frightening to show they are not afraid.  
2 to be bold or foolish enough to do something frightening or dangerous.

**dark**  
adjective  
1 with little or no light.

**danger**  
falling rocks.

**dark**  
with a lot of black in it.  
*Dark blue.*

**dash**  
dashes dashing dashed verb  
to run very quickly for a short distance.

I dashed onto the platform, but the train had just left.

**data**  
noun  
facts and figures about something.

**database**  
databases noun  
a large amount of information stored in a computer.

**date**  
dates noun  
1 the day, month, and year.  
2 a sweet, sticky fruit with a pit in the middle.
daughter
daughters noun
a person's female child. ■ say daw-ter

dawdle
dawdles dawdling dawdled verb
to move or do things slowly.

Stop dawdling!

dawn
dawns noun
the early part of the day when it starts to become light.

A scorpion's sting is deadly.

deaf
adjective
not able to hear well or not able to hear at all.

default noun
money or a favor that you owe to someone.

decide
decides deciding decided verb
to make up your mind.

He couldn't decide what to eat.

deciduous
adjective
losing leaves every year.

decade
decades noun
a period of 10 years.

A decimal number.

decay
decays decaying decayed verb
to rot away. Your teeth will decay if you don't take care of them.

deal noun
counting numbers and parts of numbers in tens.

3.752

A decimal number.

december
decembers noun
one of the months of the year.

he has
dead
adjective
no longer living.

deaf
adjective
not able to hear well or not able to hear at all.

dead leaves ■ opposite alive

deadly
adjective
able to kill.

dead
noun
a time when everything is still and quiet.
The dead of night.

decade
decades noun
a period of 10 years.
The decade of 1920 to 1929.

decadence
decadences decadence noun
a period of corruption or wasting away.

decay
decays decaying decayed verb
to rot away. Your teeth will decay if you don't take care of them.

decay noun
counting numbers and parts of numbers in tens.

3.752
decrease
declines decreasing decreased verb
to become smaller.
The number of whales in the world is decreasing.

deep
depth adjective
going down a long way from the surface.
A deep well.

deer
noun
a mammal with hooves that eats grass and leaves. A male deer is called a stag and has large, branching horns called antlers. A female deer is called a doe.

delay
delays delaying delayed verb
to take place later than expected.
The airplane's departure was delayed for seven hours.
delay noun

delete
deletes deleting deleted verb
to remove something.

deliberate
adverb
on purpose.
He deliberately pushed me.
deliberate adjective

delicate
adjective
easily broken or damaged.

demolish
demolishes demolishing demolished verb
to destroy something.

dent
noun
a hollow left in the surface of something after it has been hit or pressed.
The car had a dent in its hood.
dent verb

dentist
dentists noun
a person who examines and repairs your teeth.

denim
denim noun
a type of strong, cotton cloth that is often dyed blue.

demostrate
demonstrates demonstrating demonstrated verb
1 to show someone how to do something.
He demonstrated the new food mixer.
2 to take part in a public rally or meeting to show that you feel very strongly about something.
The marchers demonstrated against the new highway.
demonstration noun

delighted
adjective
very pleased.
He was delighted with his birthday present.

delicious
adjective
tasting very nice.
The ice cream was delicious.

definite
adjective
certain and clear.
Are you definite about that?
definitely adverb

definition noun

define
defines defining defined verb
to describe accurately what something means.
depart
departs departing departed verb
to leave.

The boat departs for the island every hour.
departure noun

depend
depends depending depended
verb
to need or rely on someone or something.
I'm depending on you to be there on time.

describe
describes describing described
verb
to say or write what something or someone is like.
Describe your house to me.
description noun

desert
deserts deserting deserted verb
to leave without permission, not planning to return.
He deserted the army.
• say de-zert

desert
deserts noun
a large, dry, sandy or stony area of land, with few plants.
• say dez-ert

deserve
deserves deserving deserved verb
to have earned some reward because of something you have done.
He deserved a rest after working so hard.
• say de-zert

designed
designs designing designed verb
to plan what something is going to look like.

Designing a book.
design noun

desire
desires noun
a strong wish.
desire verb

desktop
desks noun
a table that you use for working on, often with drawers in it.

desert
deserts verb

to leave without permission, not planning to return.
He deserted the army.
destination
destinations noun
the place someone or something is going to.

destroy
destroys destroying destroyed verb
to ruin something completely.
The fire destroyed the hut.
destruction noun

desperate
adjective
1 ready to do anything without thinking of the risks.
A desperate escape plan.
2 very serious or hopeless.
A desperate situation.

dew
noun
small drops of water that form on cool surfaces outside during the night.

detergent
detergents noun
a soapy powder or liquid that is used for cleaning things such as clothes or dishes.
• say de-ter-jent

bottle of detergent

He was determined to reach the top of the mountain.
determination noun

develop
develops developing developed verb
to grow and become more complete.
The bud developed into a beautiful flower.
development noun

device
devices noun
a machine or tool invented for a special purpose.

deserve
deserves verb

to have earned some reward because of something you have done.
He deserved a rest after working so hard.

He was determined to reach the top of the mountain.
determination noun
diagonal

adjective
sloping at an angle from one edge to another.

diagram

diagrams noun
a drawing or plan that shows or explains something.

A diagram of the inside of a volcano.

dice

cubes with a different number of dots, from one to six, on each side. Dice are used in indoor games. A single cube is called a die.

difficult

adjective
hard to do.
It was difficult to cut the string with blunt scissors.
- opposite easy

dig

digs digging dug
verb
to make a hole in the ground.

diary

diaries noun
a book in which you write down your thoughts and daily events (see time on page 216).

Fruit and vegetables are part of a healthy diet.

different

adjective
not like something else.

Two different shells.
- opposite same
difference noun

diameter

diameters noun
the width of a circle, measured by a straight line.

dial

dials noun
the face of a measuring device that has numbers on it.

digit

digits noun
1 a number from zero to nine, shown as a figure rather than written in words.
2 a finger or toe.

digress digressive digressed
verb
to diverge or deviate from the main topic.

dictionary

dictionaries noun
a book that contains an alphabetical list of words with their meanings.

die

dies dying died
verb
to stop living.
dead noun
deadly adjective
terrible.
deadly poison
deadly poisons noun

Fruit and vegetables are part of a healthy diet.

different

adjective
not like something else.

digital

adjective
1 showing number information in figures.
2 storing information using the digits zero and one.

dim

adjective
not bright.
A dim lighthbulb.
- comparisons dimmer dimmest

dinghy

dinghies noun
a small, open sailing boat (see boat on page 31).
- say ding-ee

dingo

dingoes noun
a wild dog that lives in Australia. Dingoes hunt alone or in small packs and eat birds, reptiles, and small animals.

dinner

dinners noun
the main meal of the day.

dilute

dilutes diluting diluted verb
to make thinner or weaker, often by adding water.
dilution noun
**dinosaur**

**dinosaur** noun
one of a group of land
turtles that lived on Earth,
at different times, for more
than 150 million years.
The last dinosaurs died out
65 million years ago.

**Gallimimus**
- say gal-i-meem-us

**Stegosaurus**
- say steg-uh-sor-rus

**Euoplocephalus**
- say yoo-oh-plo-sef-al-us

**Deinonychus**
- say die-non-i-kus

**Tyrannosaurus rex**
- say tie-ran-oh-sor-rus reks
dip
dips dipping dipped verb
1 to put something into a liquid or a soft substance and then take it out again immediately.

Fruit dipped in chocolate.
2 to slope downward.
The road dips slightly here.

direct
directs directing directed verb
1 to show or tell someone how to get to a particular place.
He directed the tourist to the castle.
direction noun
2 to be in charge of the making of a play or a movie.

Directing a movie.
direct adjective
going the shortest way.
A direct route.
directory
directories noun
a book that contains information about people and organizations, usually listed in alphabetical order.
A telephone directory.

dirty
dirty adjective
not clean.

disabled
disabled adjective
not having a limb, or being without power or strength, especially of movement, in part of your body because of injury or disease.
disability noun
disagree
disagrees disagreeing disagreed verb
to think differently from someone about something.
We always disagree.
disagreement noun
disappear
disappears disappearing disappeared verb
to go out of sight.
The rabbit disappeared into its burrow.
disappearance noun
disappoint
disappoints disappointing disappointed verb
to make someone sad by not doing something they expected.
I disappointed my friends by not going to the game with them.
disappointed adjective
disaster
disasters noun
a terrible event that may cause damage and suffering.

Floods are natural disasters.
disgraceful
disgraceful adjective
so bad that the person involved should be ashamed.
Do this work again—it's disgraceful!
disgracefully

directory
directories noun
a book that contains information about people and organizations, usually listed in alphabetical order.
A telephone directory.
disgraceful
disgraceful adjective
so bad that the person involved should be ashamed.
Do this work again—it's disgraceful!
disguise
disguises noun
an outfit that you wear to hide who you really are.

disagree
disagrees disagreeing disagreed verb
to think differently from someone about something.
We always disagree.
disagreement noun
disappear
disappears disappearing disappeared verb
to go out of sight.
The rabbit disappeared into its burrow.
disappearance noun
disappoint
disappoints disappointing disappointed verb
to make someone sad by not doing something they expected.
I disappointed my friends by not going to the game with them.
disappointed adjective
disaster
disasters noun
a terrible event that may cause damage and suffering.

Floods are natural disasters.
disgraceful
disgraceful adjective
so bad that the person involved should be ashamed.
Do this work again—it's disgraceful!
disguise
disguises noun
an outfit that you wear to hide who you really are.

disagree
disagrees disagreeing disagreed verb
to think differently from someone about something.
We always disagree.
disagreement noun
disappear
disappears disappearing disappeared verb
to go out of sight.
The rabbit disappeared into its burrow.
disappearance noun
disappoint
disappoints disappointing disappointed verb
to make someone sad by not doing something they expected.
I disappointed my friends by not going to the game with them.
disappointed adjective
disaster
disasters noun
a terrible event that may cause damage and suffering.

Floods are natural disasters.
disgraceful
disgraceful adjective
so bad that the person involved should be ashamed.
Do this work again—it's disgraceful!
disguise
disguises noun
an outfit that you wear to hide who you really are.
dishonest
adjective
telling lies or stealing.
■ opposite honest

disinfectant
disinfectants noun
a chemical that is used for killing germs.
disinfect verb

dislike
dislikes disliking disliked verb
to think someone or something is not very nice.

disobey
disobeys disobeying disobeyed verb
to refuse to do something that someone tells you to do.
You mustn't disobey orders.
■ opposite obey
disobedient adjective

disperse
derb
verb
to scatter widely.
The dandelion seeds were dispersed by the wind.
dispersal noun

display
displays displaying displayed verb
to put something in a place where people can look at it.
Displaying paintings.

disposable
disposable adjective
for throwing away after use.

dissolve
dissolves dissolving dissolved verb
to mix something with water or another liquid so it becomes part of the liquid.

distinguish
distinguishes distinguishing distinguished verb
to be able to tell the difference between things.
Can you distinguish between the twins?
■ say di-sting-gwish

disturb
disturb disturbance verb
to interrupt the peace and quiet of a place or person.

The teacher distributed the books to the children.

A tablet dissolving in water.

The signpost shows the distance between Denver and Atlanta.

The noise of the drill disturbed her.

ditch
ditches noun
a long channel that drains away water.

The cheese is divided into eight portions.

8 ÷ 2 = 4

Eight divided by two equals four.
divide
divides dividing divided verb
1 to split something up into parts.

2 to separate a number into equal parts.
diver
divers noun
a person who swims beneath the water, often taking an air supply to breathe with.

dive
dives diving dived verb
to jump headfirst into water.
divorce
divorces divorcing divorced verb
to end a marriage legally.
divorce noun

dock
docks noun
1 a place where ships load and unload cargo.
dock verb

2 the place in a courtroom where the person on trial stands or sits.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.

dominoido
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
He made a large donation.

doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.

say dub-ul

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

dolphins

dolphin
dolphins noun
a fish-eating sea mammal. Dolphins breathe air, so they must swim to the surface often. They are friendly animals and are known for their intelligence. Dolphins are a type of small whale.

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.

dominoido
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
He made a large donation.

doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.

say dub-ul

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.

dominoido
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
He made a large donation.

doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.

say dub-ul

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.

dominoido
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
He made a large donation.

doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.

say dub-ul

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.

dominoido
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
He made a large donation.

doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.

say dub-ul

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.

dominoido
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
He made a large donation.

doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.

say dub-ul

donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.

doctor
doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.

dodge
dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
She dodged the ball coming toward her.

doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.
down
adverb
to a lower place.

The leaves floated down.

• opposite up

downcast
adjective
sad and upset. 
He looked downcast.

downhill
adjective
sloping down.

downhill skiing

downpour
downpours noun
a large, heavy amount of rain.

downstairs
downstairs
adverb
to a lower floor.

He ran downstairs to answer the phone.

downstairs
downstairs
adjective
on a lower floor than the one you are on.

A noisy downstairs party.

doze
doze
dozes dozing dozed verb
to sleep lightly for a short time. 
She dozed in the chair.

dozen
dozens noun
12 of something.

A dozen candles.

drain
drain drainage drained verb
to flow away slowly. 
The water drained away.

dream
dreams dreamed
dreamt
verb
1 to have thoughts and pictures going through your mind while you are asleep.

I dreamed that I was petting a lion.

She dreamed of traveling around the world.

dream
dreams
noun
1 a play. 
My favorite drama is Shakespeare’s Hamlet.
2 plays, or the theater in general.
3 an exciting or frightening event. 
There was drama today when the school caught fire.

drag
drag
drags dragging dragged verb
to pull something along the ground.

He dragged his schoolbag behind him.

dragon
dragon
dragons noun
a fierce, imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales, that breathes fire and has a large, scaly body and wings.

dragonfly
dragonfly
dragonflies noun
a long, thin insect with two pairs of wings, often found near ponds and rivers. Dragonflies feed on small flying insects, which they catch with their legs while flying.

dress
dress
dresses dressing dressed verb
to put on clothes.

My little sister can dress herself.

• opposite undress

drawer
drawers noun
a box-shaped container that slides in and out of a piece of furniture. Drawers are used to store things in.

A chest of drawers.

down
adverb
to a lower place.

downcast
adjective
sad and upset. 
He looked downcast.

downhill
adjective
sloping down.

downhill skiing

downpour
downpours noun
a large, heavy amount of rain.

downstairs
downstairs
adverb
to a lower floor.

He ran downstairs to answer the phone.

downstairs
downstairs
adjective
on a lower floor than the one you are on.

A noisy downstairs party.

doze
doze
dozes dozing dozed verb
to sleep lightly for a short time. 
She dozed in the chair.

dozen
dozens noun
12 of something.

A dozen candles.

drain
drain drainage drained verb
to flow away slowly. 
The water drained away.

dream
dreams dreamed
dreamt
verb
1 to have thoughts and pictures going through your mind while you are asleep.

I dreamed that I was petting a lion.

She dreamed of traveling around the world.

dream
dreams
noun
1 a play. 
My favorite drama is Shakespeare’s Hamlet.
2 plays, or the theater in general.
3 an exciting or frightening event. 
There was drama today when the school caught fire.

drag
drag
drags dragging dragged verb
to pull something along the ground.

He dragged his schoolbag behind him.

dragon
dragon
dragons noun
a fierce, imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales, that breathes fire and has a large, scaly body and wings.

dragonfly
dragonfly
dragonflies noun
a long, thin insect with two pairs of wings, often found near ponds and rivers. Dragonflies feed on small flying insects, which they catch with their legs while flying.

dress
dress
dresses dressing dressed verb
to put on clothes.

My little sister can dress herself.

• opposite undress

drawer
drawers noun
a box-shaped container that slides in and out of a piece of furniture. Drawers are used to store things in.
dress
dresses noun
a piece of clothing that has a top joined to a skirt.

dried
dried from the verb to dry
He dried his clothes outside.

dried
dried adjective
with water or liquid removed.

drink
drinks drinking drank drunk
verb
to swallow liquid.

drip
drips dripping dripped
verb
to fall slowly, drop by drop.
Water dripped from the faucet.

drop
drops noun
1 a small amount of liquid.
2 a long way down.
It was a big drop from the bridge to the river below.

drought
droughts noun
a period of time when there is not enough rain.

Many crops died during the drought.
■ say drout

drown
drowns drowning drowned
verb
to die because you have gone under water and have not been able to breathe.

drowsy
drowsy adjective
sleepy.

drug
drugs noun
1 a chemical substance used as a medicine to treat people who are sick or in pain.
2 an illegal chemical substance that people take to make them feel different. Taking this kind of drug is dangerous and can kill you.

drum
drums noun
a hollow musical instrument that has a covering across one or both ends. You hit the drum with sticks, special wire brushes, or your hands to make different sounds.
**drum**

drums drumming drummed _verb_

to tap or hit continuously, or to play a drum.

---

**duet**

duets _noun_
a piece of music to be played or sung by two people.

---

**dune**

dunes _noun_
a hill of sand, near the sea or in a desert, that is made by the wind.

---

**dungeon**

dungeons _noun_
an underground prison cell in an old building, such as a castle.

---

**dry**

adjective

not wet. _They came in from the rain and changed into dry clothes._

- comparisons drier driest
- opposite wet

**dull**

adjective

1 not bright. _It was a dull day._
2 not exciting. _I thought the movie was very dull._

- comparisons duller dullest

---

**dug**

from the verb _to dig_

_Our dog dug up part of the lawn this morning._

---

**duplicate**

duplicates _noun_
an exact copy.

---

**dye**

dyes dyeing dyed _verb_
to change the color of something by soaking it in colored liquids.

- These balls of yarn have been dyed different colors.

---

**dynamite**

noun

a powerful substance that explodes when it is burned.

---

**dusk**

noun

the time of evening when it starts to get dark.

- opposite dawn

---

**dyslexia**

noun

a learning difficulty that can affect reading, writing, or spelling.

- say dis-lek-see-uh

---

**duty**

duties _noun_
things that you ought to do or feel you should do.

_It is the guard's duty to make sure the doors are locked._
each
adjective
every single one.
They each received a present.

eager
adjective
wanting to do or have something very much.
The riders were eager to start the race.
eagerly adverb

eagle

eagles noun
a large bird of prey that lives in mountainous areas. Eagles eat animals and birds and have good eyesight for spotting prey a long way off.

ear
ears noun
1 the part of your body that you hear with.
2 the top of a cereal stalk where the seeds grow.
edible
adjective
safe to eat. Are these mushrooms edible?

ear
lobe

ear of wheat

earring
earrings noun
a piece of jewelry that can be attached to, or hung from, the earlobe (see jewelry on page 112).

earth
noun
1 the surface of the land or ground.
2 the material that plants grow in.

earthquake
earthquakes noun
a violent shaking of the ground, because of movement from within the Earth.

east
noun
one of the four main compass directions. East is the direction in which the Sun rises.

easy
adjective
simple, not difficult.

earn
earns earning earned verb
to get something because you have worked for it or deserve it.
They earned some extra money by washing cars.

ear
of wheat

ear of wheat

earth
noun
the planet that we live on.

echo
echoes noun
a sound that bounces off a surface and repeats itself. My voice echoed in the cave.
echo verb

eclipse
eclipses noun
1 a time when the Moon comes between the Earth and the Sun, hiding the Sun’s light.

earth early

An eclipse of the Sun.

ecology
noun
the study of how animals, plants, and humans affect one another and how they live in their environment.

edge
edges noun
the border of something.

ear
lobe

Flowers lined the path’s edge.

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

ear
lobe

educate
verb
to teach someone so that they learn and understand things.
education noun

eel
eels noun
a long, thin fish that lives in rivers and the sea. Eels eat tiny sea plants, animals called plankton and other fish.

elastic
noun
a stretchy fabric.

effect
effects noun
the result of an action or event on another person or thing.
Seeing the crash on the news had a bad effect on me.

effort
efforts noun
the energy you need to do something.

It took a lot of effort to lift the suitcase.

egg
eggs noun
a rounded object that is produced by some female animals. Eggs contain the animal’s babies, which hatch when developed.

electric
adjective
powered by electricity.

electric razor

electricity
noun
a form of energy that is used for heating and lighting, and for making machines work. Electricity is produced at a power plant and carried along cables and wires.
electrical adjective

elephant
elephants noun
a huge mammal that lives in southern Asia and Africa. Elephants eat tree bark, roots, leaves, grass, and other plants. They use their trunks like hands to pick up or hold their food.

African elephant

elderly
adjective
rather old.

elect
elects electing elected
verb
to choose someone to do something by voting for them.

elevator
elevators noun
a large box or cage that carries people and goods between the floors of a building.

emerge
emergencies noun
a sudden, dangerous event.

Helicopters are sometimes used in emergencies.

emigrate
emigrates emigrating emigrated
verb
to leave your own country to go to live in another.
My best friend is emigrating from Ireland to New Zealand.

emotion
emotions noun
a strong feeling people have.
Love and hate are emotions.

employ
employs employing employed
verb
to pay somebody to do a job.
I employ six people in my office.

empty
adjective
having nothing inside.

an empty bottle

email
noun
messages sent electronically between computers.
emu

emu noun
a large bird that lives on the hot, grassy plains of Australia and eats leaves and insects. Emus can’t fly, but they can run very fast.

endangered

endangered adjective
in danger of becoming extinct.

enemy

enemy noun
1 a person who dislikes you or would like to harm you.
2 the opposing country or army during a time of war.

encourage

encourage verb
to help someone feel happy and confident about what they are doing.

Cheerleaders encourage their team.

encyclopedia

encyclopedia noun
a book, or set of books, that contains facts and information about lots of different things.

energy

energy noun
1 the strength that makes a person or animal lively and active.

enormous

enormous adjective
very large.

enough

enough adjective
as much as is needed.

enough noun

enter

enter verb
1 to go into a place.

entertainment

entertainment noun

enthusiastic

enthusiastic adjective
very interested in something.

enthusiasm

enthusiasm noun

entire

entire adjective
whole.

entirely

entirely adverb

envelope

envelope noun
a folded paper container for letters or cards.
environment
environments noun
the surroundings in which a person, plant, or animal lives.
A city environment is often noisy and polluted.
environmental adjective ■ say en-vy-run-munt

envy
envies envying envied verb to feel unhappy because you want something that someone else has. I envy her long vacations.
envious adjective
envy noun

episode
episodes noun
one part of a television or radio series. The first episode was so exciting that he couldn’t wait to see the next one.

equal
adjective
the same.
Equal in length. ■ say ee-kwul

equator
noun
an imaginary line around the middle of the Earth that divides the northern half of the world from the southern half. The equator is drawn onto maps and globes. ■ say ee-kway-tor

escalator
escalators noun
a moving staircase that carries people between levels or floors.

escape
escapes escaping escaped verb to run away from somewhere or someone.
The tiger escaped from his cage.

establish
establishes establishing established verb
to organize or set up. They established a camp at the foot of the mountain.

event
events noun
something important that happens or is organized. The fireworks display is a big event each year.

eventually
adverb
in the end or finally. After arguing for hours we eventually reached an agreement.

evergreen
adjective
having green leaves all year round.

even
adjective
1 flat or level. Smooth and even grass.
2 a number that can be divided by two.

evening
evenings noun
the end of the day when the Sun sets and it grows dark.

error
errors noun
a mistake. She failed the exam because her paper was full of errors.

erupt
erupts erupting erupted verb
to explode suddenly.
The volcano erupted.
eruption noun

evaporate
evaporates evaporating evaporated verb
to dry up gradually, changing from a liquid to a gas. The water slowly evaporated.
evaporation noun

every
adjective
all, or each one.
We couldn’t use the parking lot since every space was full.
Everybody in the family loves chocolate.
We can’t take everyone with us, since there are only four places on the bus.
Everything in the house was stolen.
There were daffodils everywhere they looked.
evidence
noun
proof that something has happened.

The detectives looked for evidence at the scene of the crime.

exact
adjective
accurate or precise.

She pointed to the exact place on the map.

- say egg-zact
- opposite approximate
- exactly adverb

exaggerate
exaggerates exaggerating
exaggerated verb
to say more about something than is really true.

She exaggerated the size of her catch.

- say ig-za-jur-rate
- exaggeration noun

examine
examines examining examined verb
to look at an object closely and carefully.

exam
exams noun
an important test to find out how much you know about something. Exam is short for examination.

except
preposition
but, or other than.

All the sheep were in the pen except one.

example
examples noun
something that is typical of other similar things, or how a rule works.
Can you think of an example of a plant that has blue flowers?

excellent
adjective
extremely good.

The excellent flower arrangement won first prize.

exhausted adjective
extremely tired.

She was exhausted after her long run.

excuse
excuses noun
a reason you give for not doing what you should have done.

He had a good excuse for not washing the dishes.

- say ik-skyoos
- excuse verb

exercise
exercises noun
1 activities or training that you do to become fit or to stay fit.

2 a piece of work that practices a skill or a person's knowledge of something. A math exercise.

ewe
ewes noun
a female sheep.

- say you
an event where things are displayed for people to look at.

They set off on an expedition to cross the Antarctic.

We left by the nearest fire exit.

He was expecting rain.

A sculpture exhibition.

Dinosaurs existed long before humans.

The dodo is an extinct bird.

An extra scoop of ice cream.

What an extraordinary car.

It must be 30 feet long!

He was in extreme danger.

The part of the body that you see with.

A sculpure exhibition.

They set off on an expedition to cross the Antarctic.

We left by the nearest fire exit.

He was expecting rain.
A page from a dictionary is shown, containing entries for words starting with the letter "F." The entries include definitions and examples for words such as "fable," "factory," "fabric," "façade," "face," "faint," "faith," "factory," "fairy," "falcon," and "fact." The page also features visual aids like images of a fairy and a falcon, and a black and white photograph. The text is clearly formatted, with each entry having a bolded word, its plural form (if applicable), and a definition or example sentence. The page is part of a larger dictionary, indicated by the page number 74 at the bottom right corner.
fall
falls falling fell fallen verb
to drop from a higher place to a lower place.

She was thrown from the horse and fell into the water.

fall noun
another name for autumn.

false adjective
not real or true.
He wore a false beard.

famous adjective
well-known to many people.

A famous movie star.

false adjective
not real or true.
He wore a false beard.

fan noun
1 a device that moves air around to make you feel cooler.

2 a person who is very interested and enthusiastic about something.

far adverb
1 to or from a long way away.
Have you come far?
2 how distant something is.

She walked along a path far from the city.

fan noun
1 a device that moves air around to make you feel cooler.

2 a person who is very interested and enthusiastic about something.

far adverb
1 to or from a long way away.
Have you come far?
2 how distant something is.

She walked along a path far from the city.

fan noun
1 a device that moves air around to make you feel cooler.

2 a person who is very interested and enthusiastic about something.

far adverb
1 to or from a long way away.
Have you come far?
2 how distant something is.

She walked along a path far from the city.

farmer noun
a place where crops are grown or animals are reared for food.

sheep farm
farm verb

fascinate
fascinates fascinating fascinated verb
to interest someone so much that they think of nothing else.
Dinosaurs fascinate me.

fascination noun

fashion
fashions noun
a way of dressing that people like and want to copy at a particular time.

Long, straight dresses were the fashion in the 1920s.

fashionable adjective

fast
adjective
at great speed.

fast adverb
firmly held.

These butterflies belong to the same family.

farmer noun
a place where crops are grown or animals are reared for food.

sheep farm
farm verb

fascinate
fascinates fascinating fascinated verb
to interest someone so much that they think of nothing else.
Dinosaurs fascinate me.

fascination noun

fashion
fashions noun
a way of dressing that people like and want to copy at a particular time.

Long, straight dresses were the fashion in the 1920s.

fashionable adjective

fast
adjective
at great speed.

fast adverb
firmly held.
**fast**

*fasts fasting fasted verb*
to go without food for a special reason.
*Muslims fast during the festival of Ramadan.*

*fast noun*  

**fasten**

*fastens fastening fastened verb*
to join something together so that it holds.

**father**

*fathers noun*
a male parent.

**fawn**

*fawns noun*
a young deer.

**feel**

*feels feeling felt verb*
1 to experience an emotion.  
*I feel happy today.*
2 to experience something through touch.

**female**

*adjective*
belonging to the sex that can give birth to babies, or produce eggs or seeds.
*opposite male*
*female noun*

**feminine**

*adjective*
of or like women or girls.
*say fem-in-in*
*opposite masculine*

**fence**

*fences noun*
a barrier that separates one piece of land from another.

**favor**

*favors noun*
a kind and helpful action.  
*Will you do me a favor?*

**favorite**

*adjective*
liked the best.

**fax**

*faxes noun*
a picture or message, that is recorded electronically on a fax machine. A fax is sent by telephone lines to another fax machine, where it is printed out.

*fax verb*

**fat**

*fats noun*
1 the oily substance that is stored under the skin and in the cells of animals and people.
2 an oily, solid substance that is used in cooking. Lard, oil, butter, and margarine are all fats.

**fatnoun**

**fear**

*fears noun*
the feeling of being afraid.  
*He had a fear of spiders.*

**feather**

*feathers noun*
part of the soft, light covering that a bird has on its body (see bird on page 28).

**fee**

*fees noun*
money that you pay to a person or organization for a service.

**fed verb**

1 to give someone or something food.

2 to eat food.
fern
terra* noun
a type of plant that has feathery leaves and doesn't produce flowers (see plant on page 151).

ferocious
adjective
fierce, dangerous, and cruel.
ferociously adverb

ferry
ferries noun
a boat or ship that regularly sails a short distance between two places, carrying vehicles, passengers, or cargo.

fertile
adjective
where something grows well.
Fertile farmland.

festival
festivals noun
a celebration or special event, often with music, dancing, and plays.

fetch
fetches fetching fetched verb
to go and get something and bring it back.

fiction
noun
a story or poem that has been made up and is not about real events.
I read a lot of crime fiction.
■ opposite nonfiction

field
fields noun
an area of land where grass grows, crops are grown, or animals graze.

ferocious
dicious adjective
fierce, dangerous, and cruel.

few
adjective
not many, or a small number of something.

few
adjective
not many, or a small number of something.

fierce
adjective
violent or dangerous.

few
adjective
not many, or a small number of something.

fight
fights fighting fought verb
to struggle against a person or animal.

file
files noun
1 a folder for keeping paper and other pieces of information together.
2 a metal tool with rough sides that is used to smooth edges.
3 a line of people, animals, or vehicles.

fight
fights fighting fought verb
to struggle against a person or animal.

file
files noun
1 a folder for keeping paper and other pieces of information together.
2 a metal tool with rough sides that is used to smooth edges.
3 a line of people, animals, or vehicles.

The ducklings walked in single file.
**fill**
fills filling filled verb to put as much of something into a container as it can hold.

**film**
films filming filmed verb to use a movie or video camera to take moving pictures of something.

**film**
films noun 1 a series of moving pictures shown on a screen. We went to see a film at the movie theater. 2 a long, thin piece of special plastic that is used in cameras for taking photographs.

3 a thin layer of something. A film of oil.

**filter**
filters noun a device that only allows some things, such as water or air, to pass through it.
coffee filter

**fine**
adjective 1 all right. I feel fine. 2 dry and sunny. Fine weather. 3 very thin or delicate. The pen has a fine tip.

4 having many small parts. Fine sand. 5 very good. Fine food.

**finger**
fingers noun one of the separate parts at the end of your hand.

**find**
finds finding found verb to discover something.

He found the key under the mat.

**film**
films film verb

**fire**
fires noun the heat, light, and flames of something burning.

**fire alarm**
fire alarms noun a bell that rings to warn people of a fire.

**fire engine**
fire engines noun the vehicle that firefighters travel in to get to a fire.

**fire extinguisher**
fire extinguishers noun a device filled with water, powder, or chemicals that is used for putting out fires.

**firefighter**
firefighters noun someone whose job is to put out fires and rescue people in danger.

**firework**
fireworks noun a device that burns or explodes when lit, creating a colorful display.

**firm**
adjective 1 solid. A firm mattress. 2 fixed so it cannot move. 3 determined and definite. A firm decision.

firmly adverb

**final**
adjective last in a series. This is the final call for the flight to Paris. finally adverb

**finger**
fingerprint
fingerprint

fingerprints noun the mark that your finger or thumb makes when it touches something.

**finish**
finishes finishing finished verb to come to the end of something.

She finished the race ahead of him.
fish
fish or fishes noun
a cold-blooded animal that lives in the water, breathes through gills, and is usually covered in scales. Most fish have streamlined shapes. Fish eat other water animals and plants (see skeleton on page 188).

great white shark

freshwater angelfish

lionfish

golden rudd

seahorse

clown loach

forceps fish

clownfish

clown triggerfish

porcupine fish
fish
fishes fishing fished verb
to try to catch fish.
fishing noun

fist
fists noun
the shape your hand makes when you curl up your fingers and thumb tightly.

fit
fits fitting fit or fitted verb
1 to be the right size or shape.
2 to put something in place.
I fitted a lock to the door.

fit
adjective
healthy.
■ comparisons fitter fittest

fix
fixes fixing fixed verb
1 to mend something.
Fixing a car engine.
2 to make something secure.
They fixed the shelf to the wall.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flask
flasks noun
a container for liquids that usually has a narrow top and a tight-fitting lid.

flash
flashes noun
1 a sudden, bright light.
A flash of lightning.
flash verb
2 a short period of time.
It was all over in a flash.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flattening

flaw

flax

flag
flags noun
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.

flagpole

United Nations flag

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
adjective
easy to bend.
flick
flicks flicking flicked verb
to touch or hit something in a quick, light way.

The horse flicked the flies away with its tail.
flick noun

flick
flocks noun
a group of birds, or animals such as sheep or goats.
A flock of geese.

flood
floods flooding flooded verb
to cover an area that is normally dry with a large amount of water.
The river burst its banks, flooding the town.
flood noun

floodlight
floodlights noun
a large, bright lamp that is used at night to light up an open area, usually outside.
floodlit adjective

floor
floors noun
1 a surface that you walk on inside a building.
A marble floor.
2 a level of a building.
I live on the sixth floor of this apartment building.

floating adjective

flour
noun
a powder made by crushing grain such as wheat. Flour is used in baked goods such as bread and cakes.

flow
flows flowing flowed verb
to move along steadily.
A steady flow of traffic.

flow
flowlight
flowlights noun
a substance that flows. Gases and liquids are fluids.

fluorescent adjective
giving off light.

His fluorescent top made him visible in the dark.

flush
flushes flushing flushed verb
1 to become red in the face.
She flushed with anger when her friend shouted at her.
2 to clean with a sudden and quick flow of water.
He flushed the dirty water away.

flute
flutes noun
a wind instrument made of wood or metal. You play it by covering holes with your fingers or special pads and blowing across a hole at one end.

flutter
fluttering
fluttered verb
to move or flap quickly.

The butterflies fluttered around the bush.
fly
flies noun
a flying insect with two wings and six legs. Most flies feed on rotting plants and animals. There are many different kinds of fly.

bluebottle fly

fly
flies flying flew verb
to travel through the air.

foal
foals noun
a young horse.

foam
noun
lots of very small air bubbles. Foam can be liquid or solid.

shaving foam

focus
focuses focusing focused verb
to adjust something to make a clearer and sharper image. He focused his camera on the flower.
focus noun

foolish
adjective
not sensible.
He was foolish to walk under the ladder.
foolishly adverb

foot
feet noun
the part of your body that you stand on.

football
noun
1 a game for two teams of 11 players. Points are scored by carrying the ball over the other team's goal line, or kicking it through the other team's goalposts.

2 an oval-shaped ball that is used in football games.

food
noun
all the things that humans and animals eat to help them live and grow.

Pasta is an Italian food.

force
forces forcing forced verb
1 to make a person do something. I was forced to make a choice.
2 to push strongly. They forced the safe open.

The force of the wind blew her hat off.

2 a group of people who together have power. The armed forces.

forearm
forearms noun
the part of your arm between your elbow and your wrist.

footprint
footprints noun
the mark left by a foot or shoe.

footstep
footsteps noun
the sound of someone walking.
I heard footsteps behind me.

forecast
forecasts forecasting forecast verb
to predict that something will happen in the future.

Forecasting the weather.
forehead
foreheads noun
the part of your face above your eyes and below your hair.

foreign
adjective
belonging to another country.
*Foreign languages.*

forest
forests noun
a very large area of trees.

forget
forgets forgetting forgot
verb
to not remember something.
*I forgot my sister’s birthday.*

forgive
forgives forgiving forgave
verb
to stop blaming or being angry with someone for something they said or did.
*I forgave my brother for losing my favorite CD.*

foster
fosters fostering fostered
verb
to give a home for a period of time to a child who comes from another family.
*They have fostered three children in the past two years.*

fought
from the verb to fight
verb
to break.
The team fought back, but in the end they lost the game.

found
from the verb to find
verb
She found her wallet this morning.

fountain
fountains noun
a statue or structure that sprays water up into the air.

fork
forks noun
1 a tool with two or more narrow spikes that is used for lifting things.

 fraction
fractions noun
1 a number that is part of a whole number.

fox
foxes noun
a mammal that belongs to the dog family and lives in the countryside and in towns. Foxes eat small animals, birds, and scraps from garbage cans.

form
forms noun
1 the shape or the type of something.
  *Trains are a form of transportation.*
2 a printed piece of paper with spaces in which you write information.
  *I filled in the form.*

formula
formulas or formulae noun
1 a type of recipe or code that shows chemists what chemicals are made of.

fortnight
noun
a period of time lasting two weeks.

fortune
noun
1 luck.
  *He had the good fortune to be rescued from the wreck.*

fossil
fossils noun
the remains or print of a plant or animal that died many years ago. Fossils are found preserved in rocks.

fraction
fractions noun
1 a number that is part of a whole number.

forest
forests noun
a very large area of trees.

forget
forgets forgetting forgot
verb
to not remember something.
*I forgot my sister’s birthday.*

forgive
forgives forgiving forgave
verb
to stop blaming or being angry with someone for something they said or did.
*I forgave my brother for losing my favorite CD.*

foster
fosters fostering fostered
verb
to give a home for a period of time to a child who comes from another family.
*They have fostered three children in the past two years.*

fought
from the verb to fight
verb
to break.
The team fought back, but in the end they lost the game.

found
from the verb to find
verb
She found her wallet this morning.

fountain
fountains noun
a statue or structure that sprays water up into the air.

fork
forks noun
1 a tool with two or more narrow spikes that is used for lifting things.
frame
frames noun
a structure that surrounds the edge of something, holding it in place.

A picture frame.

frantic
adjective
very upset and excited, because of fear, worry, or pain.
The frantic animal tried to escape from its cage. frantically adverb

free
adjective
1 costing no money.
Please accept this free gift.
2 not restricted by rules or limits.
Do you have any free time this week?
free adverb
free verb

freedom
noun
being free.
The freedom to do as you like.

freeze
freezes freezing froze frozen verb
to reach such a low, cold temperature that a liquid becomes a solid.

The lake froze in winter.

friend
friends noun
someone whom you like and who likes you.
friendly adjective

frighten
frightens frightening frightened verb
to make someone feel afraid. She was always trying to frighten her brother.
frightening adjective

fringe
fringes noun
a border made up of loose, hanging pieces of material or thread.

fridge
freight
noun
goods that are carried by road, rail, sea, or air.
 rhymes with mate

frog
frogs noun
an amphibian with no tail that lives in or near water.
Frogs eat spiders, worms, small fish, and insects. They begin life as fishlike tadpoles.

front
fronts noun
the part of something that faces forward.

frontier
frontiers noun
the border between two regions or countries, especially if one of them is wild and unknown.
 say fron-tee-er

frost
frosts noun
tiny ice crystals that form on surfaces outside in very cold weather.
frosty adjective

frown
frowns frowning frowned verb
to pull your eyebrows together and wrinkle your forehead to show that you are not happy about something.
frozen
adjective
preserved by being kept very cold.
fruit

fruits noun

the part of a plant that contains the seeds. Many fruits are edible.

- rhymes with boot

green plums

lychees

black currants

passion fruit

mango

red currants

star fruit (side view)

(end view)

drupelet

green olives

red raspberries

kiwi fruit

pomegranates

mandarin oranges

tomatoes

ugli fruit

pineapple

papaya

seeds

pulp

pith

rind

stem

segment

flesh

pips
frustrate
frustrates frustrating frustrated verb
to upset someone by keeping them from doing something they want to do.
It was frustrating that the last tickets for the concert had already been sold.
frustration noun

fry
fries frying fried verb
to cook something in hot oil.

fuel
fuels noun something that is burned to give heat or power.
Wood, coal, and gasoline are types of fuel.

full
adjective
without space for any more.

fumes
noun smoke or gas that is often strong-smelling and unpleasant. Some fumes are poisonous.
Exhaust fumes.

fun
noun an enjoyable activity.
The treasure hunt was lots of fun.

fund
funds noun an amount of money collected for a special reason.
The church has started a fund to repair the roof.

funny
adjective
1 making you laugh or smile.
2 strange or odd.
What's that funny noise?
comparisons funnier funniest

fur
noun the soft, hairy covering that some animals have on their bodies.
furry
adjective

furious
adjective
very angry.
She was furious to discover that her wallet was missing.

furrow
furrows noun a groove in the ground made by a plow.

fuse
fuses noun a safety device for electrical machines that stops the current from flowing if it is too strong.
fuss
fusses fussing fussed verb
to be more anxious than is necessary about something.
Don't fuss with my hair!
fussy
adjective

future
noun the time that is to come.
In the future, people might travel to Mars.

furniture
noun chairs, beds, cupboards, and other movable things that you have in the place where you live or work.

cupboard
armchair
double bed

frying pan

fly agaric

fregar
gadget
gadgets noun
a small, useful tool.

say ga-jit

galaxy
galaxies noun
a large group of stars.
The Milky Way is a galaxy.

gale
gales noun
a strong wind.

gallop
gallops galloping galloped verb
to move in the way that a horse does when it runs as fast as it can.

gamble
gambles gambling gambled verb
to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game
games noun
an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.

bowling pins

garage
garages noun
1 a place where cars and other vehicles are stored.

2 a place where cars and other vehicles are repaired.

say guh-razh

garbage

garbage noun
things that have been thrown away.

say gar-bij

gang
gangs noun
a group of people who do things together.

A gang of road workers.

gangster
gangsters noun
someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap
gaps noun
a space between two things.

A gap in the hedge.

gap

gases noun
1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for “gasoline.”

gas
gases noun
a long, deep cut.

gash

gash noun
1 a piece of ground where fruit, flowers, vegetables, and other plants are grown.

The garden looked beautiful in the summer.

garden
gardens noun
a place where cars and other vehicles are repaired.

say guh-razh

garbage

garbage noun
things that have been thrown away.

say gar-bij

gang
gangs noun
a group of people who do things together.

A gang of road workers.

gangster
gangsters noun
someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap
gaps noun
a space between two things.

A gap in the hedge.

gap

gases noun
1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for “gasoline.”

gas
gases noun
a long, deep cut.

gash

gas noun
to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.

He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.

gasp

gate
gates noun
a type of outside door that is fitted into walls or fences.

gamble
gambles gambling gambled verb
to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game
games noun
an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.

bowling pins

garbage

garbage noun
things that have been thrown away.

say gar-bij

gang
gangs noun
a group of people who do things together.

A gang of road workers.

gangster
gangsters noun
someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap
gaps noun
a space between two things.

A gap in the hedge.

gap

gases noun
1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for “gasoline.”

gas
gases noun
a long, deep cut.

gash

gas noun
to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.

He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.

gasp

gate
gates noun
a type of outside door that is fitted into walls or fences.

gamble
gambles gambling gambled verb
to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game
games noun
an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.

bowling pins

garbage

garbage noun
things that have been thrown away.

say gar-bij

gang
gangs noun
a group of people who do things together.

A gang of road workers.

gangster
gangsters noun
someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap
gaps noun
a space between two things.

A gap in the hedge.

gap

gases noun
1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for “gasoline.”

gas
gases noun
a long, deep cut.

gash

gas noun
to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.

He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.

gasp

gate
gates noun
a type of outside door that is fitted into walls or fences.

gamble
gambles gambling gambled verb
to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game
games noun
an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.

bowling pins

garbage

garbage noun
things that have been thrown away.

say gar-bij

gang
gangs noun
a group of people who do things together.

A gang of road workers.

gangster
gangsters noun
someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap
gaps noun
a space between two things.

A gap in the hedge.

gap

gases noun
1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for “gasoline.”

gas
gases noun
a long, deep cut.

gash

gas noun
to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.

He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.

gasp

gate
gates noun
a type of outside door that is fitted into walls or fences.

gamble
gambles gambling gambled verb
to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game
games noun
an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.
gave
from the verb to give
She gave me a kite for my birthday last week.

gaze
gazes gazing gazed verb
to stare at something for a long time.
He gazed out of the window.

gem
gems noun
a jewel or precious stone.

genius
geniuses noun
a person who is extremely intelligent.
Many people think that Albert Einstein was a genius.

gentle
adjective
kind and careful.

geography
noun
the study of the Earth's surface and its inhabitants.

geometric
generates germinating germinated verb
to start to grow.
a seed germinating

gesture
gestures noun
a sign that you make with your hands or body.

general
adjective
1 usual, or true of most people.
The general opinion is that exercise is good for you.
2 having to do with the main parts, but not the details.
The newspaper reported the general points of the president's speech.

genuine
adjective
real, or not imitation.
A genuine leather bag.

generation
generations noun
all the people who are in approximately the same age group.
There is usually a period of about 30 years between one generation and the next.

Three different generations.

child
card

parent
game

grandparent

giant
giants noun
a huge, imaginary person from fairy tales or legends.

gift
gifts noun
a present.

gigantic
adjective
huge or enormous.
A gigantic house with 20 bedrooms.

giggle
giggles giggling giggled verb
to laugh in a nervous or silly way.

ghost
ghosts noun
the spirit of a dead person.
**gill**
gills noun
the organ that a fish uses to breathe (see fish on page 79).

**gimmick**
gimmicks noun
a way of making people aware of something or somebody.
*Free gifts are often given away as a gimmick to draw attention to a new product.*

**ginger**
noun
a spicy root that is used to add flavor to food.

**giraffe**
giraffes noun
a very tall mammal that lives on dry plains in Africa. Giraffes eat leaves on trees, which they can reach with their long necks.

**give**
gives giving gave
given verb
to let somebody have something.

*He gave her a book as a prize.*

**gland**
glands noun
one of the parts of your body that makes the chemicals your body needs.
*Glands near your eyes make tears.*

**glacier**
glaciers noun
a huge river of ice that moves very slowly.

**glare**
glares glaring glared verb
1 to look at someone in an angry way.
2 to shine very brightly.
*The sun glared down.*

**glass**
noun
1 a transparent, fragile substance that is used to make things such as windows and bottles.

**glitter**
glitters glittering glittered verb
to shine with a bright, sparkling light.

**glimpse**
glimpses glimpsing glimpsed verb
to see something or someone for just a few moments.
*He glimpsed his friend in the crowd.*

**giraffe**
giraffes noun
a very tall mammal that lives on dry plains in Africa. Giraffes eat leaves on trees, which they can reach with their long necks.

**girl**
girls noun
a young female person.

**glasses**
noun
a pair of lenses in frames. People wear glasses to help them see better.
globe
globes noun
the world, or a model of the world.

glue
glues noun
a substance that is used to stick things together.

glue verb

gloomy
gloomy adjective
dull and dark.
A gloomy winter day.

glossy
glossy adjective
shiny.
Glossy paper.
• comparisons glossier glossiest

glove
gloves noun
a piece of clothing that you wear on your hands.

glow
glows glowing glowed verb
to give off a steady light.

The fire glowed brightly in the dark.

gobble
gobbles gobbling gobbled verb
to eat something quickly and in a greedy way.

god
gods noun
a being that people worship and believe has power over their lives.

God noun
the being that Christians, Jews, and Muslims worship and believe made the world.

gold
gold noun
a soft, bright, yellow metal that is very valuable.

Gold noun
an orange fish that is often kept in aquariums and ponds as a pet.

goat
goats noun
a mammal with horns from the same animal group as sheep. Goats eat grass and other plants and are often kept on farms for their milk. A baby goat is called a kid.

god
gods noun
a being that people worship and believe has power over their lives.

God noun
the being that Christians, Jews, and Muslims worship and believe made the world.

gold
gold noun
a soft, bright, yellow metal that is very valuable.

Gold noun
an orange fish that is often kept in aquariums and ponds as a pet.

goat
goats noun
a mammal with horns from the same animal group as sheep. Goats eat grass and other plants and are often kept on farms for their milk. A baby goat is called a kid.
gong noun
a metal disk that you hit to make a loud noise.

gorge noun
a deep, narrow valley.

gorgeous adjective
very nice to look at or taste. The long, sandy beach looked gorgeous in the photograph.

Good adjective
1 pleasant or of high quality. That was a good movie!
2 useful. This knife is good for cutting.
3 kind or well-behaved. A good child.
4 skillful. She’s very good at math.

Good-bye interjection
a word that you say when someone leaves.

Gorilla noun
a large mammal covered in dark hair that lives in rain forests in Africa. Gorillas eat fruits, nuts, and leaves. They are the largest and strongest apes in the world.

Gossip verb
to talk about someone or something without always knowing whether what you say is true or not. People often gossip about movie stars.

Government noun
a group of people who run a country.

Grab verb
to take hold of something in a quick, rough way.

Graffiti noun
writing and drawing on walls in public places.

Grain noun
1 a seed of a cereal crop such as wheat or barley, or a quantity of these seeds.
2 a small, hard piece of something. Sand is made up of many tiny grains.
3 the pattern in wood.

Graceful adjective
moving in a beautiful way.

Grade noun
1 a year at school
2 a mark to show how well you have done in your schoolwork.

Grammar noun
the rules for writing and speaking a language.

Grand adjective
large and impressive. The grand house had a huge, iron gate.

Goose noun
a large bird that lives on or near water. Geese eat grasses and grain. A male goose is called a gander. Some types of geese are kept by farmers for their eggs, meat, and feathers.

Goods noun
things that can be bought and sold.
grandchild
grandchildren noun
a son or daughter's child. A grandchild can be a granddaughter or a grandson.

grandfather
grandfathers noun
the father of a parent. A grandfather can also be called granddad or grandpa.

grandmother
grandmothers noun
the mother of a parent. A grandmother can also be called grandma or granny.

grape
grapes noun
a small, round fruit with a smooth green or black skin and soft, juicy flesh. Grapes can be used to make wine.

grapefruit
grapefruit or grapefruits noun
a large, round, juicy fruit with a thick skin and a sour taste.

graph
graphs noun
a diagram that shows how amounts and numbers of things compare with each other.

grasp
grasps grasping grasped verb
1 to take hold of something firmly.
2 to understand something. They couldn't grasp how the computer worked.

grapefruit
grapefruit or grapefruits noun
a jumping insect that feeds on plants. Grasshoppers have two sets of wings and strong back legs.

gravity
noun
1 the natural force that pulls everything down toward Earth.
2 seriousness. A criminal's punishment depends on the gravity of a crime.

grateful
adjective
feeling thankful to someone because they have done something for you.

She was grateful for one of his sandwiches. gratefully adverb

graze
grazes grazing grazed verb
1 to move around eating grass and plants, in the way that cattle and other animals do.
2 to touch lightly in passing. Her skirt grazed the flowers on the path.

great
adjective
1 very big. The great trees grew over the road.
2 important or powerful. A great leader.

grease
noun
a soft, thick oil or fat.

greasy adjective

greedy
adjective
wanting much more of something than you need. A greedy person.
green
noun
a color.

greenhouse
greenhouses noun
a building made mainly of glass, used for growing plants.

greet
greets greeting greeted verb
to welcome someone.

greeting
greetings noun
an action, or words, used when meeting someone.

groan
groans groaning groaned verb
to make a long, deep sound because you are unhappy or in pain.

groan
groans groaning groaned verb
to make a long, deep sound because you are unhappy or in pain.

grow
grows growing grew grown verb
1 to become bigger.
2 to become something gradually.
Growing older.

grow
grows growing grew grown verb
1 to become bigger.
2 to become something gradually.
Growing older.

growl
growling growled
verb
to make a long, low, angry sound deep down in the throat.
The dog growled every time I came near.
growth

noun

the way in which things change as they become older and bigger. The growth of animals and plants happens in many different ways.

Butterfly

eggshell
egg
head
legs
larva (caterpillar)
proleg
silk girdle
silk pad
pupa (chrysalis)
imago (adult)

Sunflower

first true leaf
stem
flower

germinating seed
seed leaf
radicle
primary root

seed coat (testa)
shoot (plumule)

bract

a single flower (ray floret)
disk florets

Human being

baby
toddler
child
teenager
adult
grub noun
the larva of a newly hatched insect before it becomes an adult. A grub looks like a thick, soft worm.

grumble
grumbles grumbling grumbled verb
to complain in an angry way, usually in a quiet voice.

guarantee
guarantees noun
1 a promise from a company that if one of their products breaks or goes wrong they will fix or replace it. A one-year guarantee.
2 a promise that something will happen.

guard
guards guarding guarded verb
to watch over something to keep it safe. The building was guarded at night.

guess
guesses guessing guessed verb
to suggest an answer to a question, without being sure it is the right one.

guilt noun
a sudden, strong rush of wind. A gust of wind blew off his hat.

guitar
guitars noun
a musical instrument with six or twelve strings. You pull the strings with your fingers to make different sounds.

gym
gyms noun
a large room or building where people can play sports or exercise, often using special equipment. Gym is short for “gymnasium.”

guilty adjective
having done something wrong.

gurgle
gurgles gurgling gurgled verb
to make small bubbling sounds in the throat. The baby gurgled when his mother tickled him.

guest
guests noun
someone who stays at a house or a hotel.

guide
guides noun
1 someone whose job is to show people around places. The guide took us around the museum.
2 a book with maps and information about a place.

gulp
gulps gulping gulped verb
to swallow something fast or in large amounts. He gulped the drink quickly.

gum
gums noun
1 the firm part inside your mouth around your teeth.
2 a sticky substance that is usually made from plants. Chewing gum.

gun
guns noun
a weapon that shoots bullets.

gymnast
gymnasts noun
a person who is skilled in gymnastics.

gymnastics
noun
a sport in which people perform exercises that develop physical strength and ability.
habit
habits noun
1 something that you usually do without thinking.

2 a type of clothing worn by monks and nuns.

habitat
habitats noun
the natural place where an animal, bird, or plant lives and grows.

hall
halls noun
1 a corridor or small room at the entrance of a house.
2 a large, open room in a building, used for meetings or other group activities.

halt
halts halting halted verb
to stop walking or moving forward.

ham
noun
meat from the leg of a pig that has been preserved with salt or smoke.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy adjective

hair
noun
1 thin strands that grow on the skin of animals and people.
2 a mass of thin strands that covers your head.

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

haircut
haircuts noun
a style in which hair is cut.

hairdresser
hairdressers noun
someone whose job it is to cut hair.

hammock
hammocks noun
a bed made of cloth or net hung by rope and fastened at two ends.

half
halves noun
one of two equal parts of something.

halve verb

hand
hands noun
the part of your body at the end of your arm that has four fingers and one thumb.

Hand the hammer to me.

hail
noun
frozen rain that falls in small, hard balls.

hair
noun
1 thin strands that grow on the skin of animals and people.
2 a mass of thin strands that covers your head.

braid
n
hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

handkerchief
handkerchiefs noun
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

hairy

hairbrush
hairbrushes noun
a brush for hair.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.
handlebar
handlebars noun
a bar at the front of a bicycle
that you turn to steer (see
transportation on page 221).

handsome
adjective
attractive and pleasant to
look at.
A handsome man.

handstand
handstands noun
an upside-down
position,
standing on
your hands,
with your
legs in
the air.

handwriting
noun
writing done by hand, not
typed or printed.

hang
hangs hanging hung
verb
to support something
from above.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

harvest
noun

hat
hats noun
something that is worn on
the head.

harm
harms harming harmed
verb
to damage or injure
something or someone.

harmful
adjective
able to damage or injure
someone or something.
■ opposite harmless

harp
harps noun
a musical instrument that
has a large frame with
strings stretched across it.
Harps are played by pulling
the strings with your fingers.

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

harmony
harmonies noun
a collection of musical notes
played or sung together to
make a pleasant sound.
They sang in perfect harmony.

hatch
hatches hatching hatched
verb
to be born by
coming out of
an egg.

hat
hats noun
something that is worn on
the head.

hate
hates hating hated
verb
to dislike something or
someone very much.

haul
hauls hauling hauled
verb
to pull with force.

hard
adjective
1 solid and firm to touch.
Hard ground.
2 difficult to understand
or do.
These puzzles are hard.
■ comparisons harder hardest
hard adverb

harbor
harbors noun
a sheltered place where ships
can anchor and unload safely.

happen
happens happening happened
verb
to take place.
What happened to your car?

happy
adjective
pleased and content.
He felt happy on his birthday.
■ comparisons happier happiest
happiness noun

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

harvest
noun

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as
a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested
verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.
haunted

haunted adjective
having ghosts or other spirits in it.
_A haunted house._

hawk

hawks noun one of a group of birds that hunt animals for food. Falcons, buzzards, and vultures are all hawks.

hay

noun grass that has been cut and dried to be fed to animals. Hay is often stored in large heaps called haystacks.

heap

heaps noun a collection of things lying on top of each other.

head

heads noun
1 the part of your body that contains your brain, and is where your ears, eyes, nose, and mouth are.
2 a leader of a group. _She is the head of a large company._

headache

headaches noun a pain in your head.

headlight

headlights noun a light at the front of a vehicle, used when driving at night.

headline

headlines noun the title of a report in a newspaper. _Have you seen the headlines today?_

heart

hearts noun
1 the organ in your chest that pumps blood around your body.
2 a shape.

headphones

noun a device worn over the ears that is used for listening to the radio or to recorded music.

healthy

healthy adjective
well and strong.

_healthy_ adjective

heave

heaves heaving heaved verb to lift, pull, or throw something with a lot of effort.

heavy

heavy adjective weighing a large amount.

hazard

hazards noun a risk or dangerous obstacle.

hedge

hedges noun a line of bushes grown so that they make a boundary between two places.

hedgehog

hedgehogs noun a small, nocturnal mammal covered in spines. Hedgehogs hunt for insects and small animals. They roll into a ball when they feel threatened.
heel
heels noun
1 the back part of your foot.
2 the higher back part of a shoe.

height
heights noun
the measurement of how tall or high someone or something is.

helmet
helmets noun
a strong hat, worn to protect the head.

cycling helmet

help
helps helping helped verb
to make something easier or better for someone.
help noun

helpless
adjective
unable to take care of yourself.
A baby is completely helpless.

here
adverb
in this place.
Is there a doctor here?

herd
herds noun
a group of large, grazing animals.

A herd of bison.

hibernate
hibernates hibernating hibernated verb
to go to sleep for the winter.

hibernation noun

herb
herbs noun
a plant that is used fresh or dried to flavor food or to make medicines.

Two different types of herb.

herbal adjective

herd
herds noun

A fieldmouse hibernating.

hiccup
hiccups noun
a sudden movement in your chest that causes a quick breath and a short gulp.

hiccups verb

hide
hides hiding hid hidden verb
to put yourself or something out of sight.

helicopter
helicopters noun
a type of aircraft that uses rotating blades to make it fly and hover.

hemisphere
hemispheres noun
one half of the world.

northern hemisphere

southern hemisphere

hero / heroine
heroes / heroines noun
1 a very brave person.
2 the main character in a story, movie, or play.
h ero is male and heroine is female

hesitate
hesitates hesitating hesitated verb
to pause because you are not sure what to do.

He hesitated before jumping into the icy pool.

hesitation noun

hieroglyphics
noun
a type of writing that uses pictures to represent sounds, words, and letters.

ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics

say hie-rough-glifiks

herb

rosemary oregano

A fieldmouse hibernating.
**high**

*adjective*
tall or a long way up.

High above the ground.
- say hye
- comparisons higher highest

**highway**

*noun*
a main road.

**hijack**

*verb*
a crime in which a vehicle or an aircraft is seized by force, and people are held prisoner.

**hill**

*noun*
an area of high ground.

**Hindu**

*noun*
a follower of Hinduism (cultural and religious beliefs and practices that originated in India centuries ago).

**hip**

*noun*
a joint at the top of each of your legs, between your waist and your thigh.

**hippopotamus**

*noun*
a large mammal that lives in Africa. Hippopotamuses spend most of the time in lakes or rivers and eat water plants.

**hit**

*verb*
to come into contact with someone or something in a forceful way.

The tennis player hit the ball over the net.

**hit**

*noun*
a success.
The song was a big hit.

**hobby**

*noun*
an activity that you do for enjoyment in your spare time.

Stamp collecting is a popular hobby.

**hold**

*verb*
1 to have or keep something in a certain position.

Holding a cup and saucer.

2 to contain.

This container holds kitchen utensils.

**hobble**

*verb*
to walk with difficulty and pain.

Snakes hiss.

**hiss**

*verb*
to make a noise like air escaping from a tire.

Snakes hiss.

**hoax**

*noun*
an unpleasant trick or a joke where a person tries to make someone believe something that isn't really true.

A hoax phone call.

**hold**

*noun*
a place inside a ship or an aircraft where cargo is stored.

The cars were driven into the ferry's hold.
hole
holes noun
a hollow place or gap.

holiday
holidays noun
a period of time off from school or work, often to celebrate a special event.

hollow
adjective
with a space inside.

home
homes noun
the place where a person or an animal lives or comes from.

honest
adjective
truthful or able to be trusted.

honey
noun
a sweet, sticky food, made by bees from the nectar of flowers.

hop
hops hopping hopped verb
to jump on one leg.

hop
noun

hope
hopes hoping hoped verb
to want something to happen, and think that it might.
I hope I'll make the team.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horoscope
horoscopes noun
a prediction of what might happen to you in the future, made from the position of the stars and your date of birth.

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horizon
horizons noun
the line in the distance where the land or the sea seems to meet the sky.

horizontally
adverb

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horrific
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horrify
verb

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horrific
adjective

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.

horrible
adjective
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly
adverb

horror
noun
a feeling of shock and fear.
horse

horses noun

a large, plant-eating mammal that is often used for riding and pulling equipment. There are many different breeds of horse, and their coats can be a variety of colors.
hose
hoses noun
a long, narrow tube, through which liquids can be sent.

hospital
hospitals noun
a place where sick or injured people are treated.

hostage
hostages noun
a person who is taken prisoner by someone who demands something in return for the prisoner's safety.

hot
adjective
1 very warm.
2 very spicy.

hose
hoses noun
a long, narrow tube, through which liquids can be sent.

hotel
hotels noun
a building with bedrooms that people pay to stay in. Most hotels have a restaurant and a bar.

how
adverb
in what way. How does this work?

howl
howls howling howled verb
to make a long, whining sound like a wolf.

hum
hums humming hummed verb
to make a musical sound with your lips closed. humming noun

human being
human beings noun
a man, woman, or child.

humanely
adverb
kind and merciful.

humane
adjective
kind and merciful.
### humid

**humid adjective**
- warm and damp.
- *The weather was humid.*

### humiliate

**humiliate**
- humiliates, humiliating, humiliated verb
to make someone feel ridiculous or ashamed.
  - *say hew-mi-lie-ate*

### humor

**humor noun**
- the ability to see or show that something is funny.
- *A good sense of humor.*
  - *say hew-mer*
**humorous adjective**
- *say hu-mo-rous*

### hump

**hump**
- humps noun
  - a large, round lump.

### hung

**hung**
- from the verb *to hang*
- *I hung my coat up when I arrived this morning.*

### hungry

**hungry adjective**
- wanting or needing something to eat.
  - *hungry chicks*
  - *comparisons hungrier hungriest hunger noun*

### hunt

**hunt**
- hunts, hunting, hunted verb
  - 1 to chase an animal, often to kill it for food.
  - *Lions hunt in packs.*
  - 2 to search for something in many places.

### hurry

**hurry**
- hurries, hurrying, hurried verb
to act quickly because there is not a lot of time.

### hydrogen

**hydrogen noun**
- a gas that is lighter than air, burns easily, and has no taste, color, or smell.
  - *say hy-dro-jen*

### hyena

**hyena**
- hyenas noun
  - a fierce mammal from Africa and Asia that looks like a large dog. Hyenas hunt for food and have a strange bark that sounds like a laugh.

### hut

**hut**
- huts noun
  - a small shelter.
  - *say hy-juen*

### hurry

**hurricane**
- hurricanes noun
  - a violent storm with very strong winds.
  - *say hu-rica-ne*

### hysteric

**hysterical adjective**
- crying or laughing wildly.
  - *say his-ter-ik*

### hutch

**hutch**
- hutches noun
  - a large box made of wood and wire for a small pet to live in.
  - *rabbit hutch*
ice noun frozen water.

iceberg iceberg noun a huge piece of ice floating in cold seas.

ice cream ice creams noun a sweet, frozen food made mainly from cream or milk.

ice cube ice cubes noun a small block of ice used in drinks.

ice rink ice rinks noun a surface of ice where people skate; also called a "skating rink."

ice skate ice skates noun a boot with a metal blade on the sole, used for skating on ice.

identity identity noun who someone is or what something is.

icicle icicles noun a hanging piece of ice, formed by dripping water that has frozen.

idea idea noun a thought or suggestion about something. Do you have any better ideas?

ideal ideal adjective perfect in every way. That's an ideal solution.

identical identical adjective exactly the same.

ignorant ignorant adjective not knowing about something.

ignore ignore ignores ignoring ignored verb to take no notice of someone or something.

ill ill adjective feeling sick or unwell.

illness illness noun

illegal illegal adjective not allowed by law.

illness illustrate illustrates illustrating illustrated verb to supply with pictures.

illness illustration illustration noun a picture of something or someone, or a picture in your mind.

iguana iguanas noun a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America. The common iguana lives near rivers and streams. It eats plants, insects, and small animals.

igloo igloos noun a round building made of snow and ice.

identity identifies identifying identified verb to recognize something or someone by name.

Can you identify which tree these leaves come from?

identification identification noun

The card around his neck shows his identity.
imaginary

adjective
not real.

The unicorn is an imaginary animal.

\* say im-aj-nar-e

imagine

imagines imagining imagined

verb
to create a picture of something in your mind.

\* say i-ma-jin

imagination noun

imitate

imitates imitating imitated verb
to copy the way that someone talks or does something.

imitation

imitations noun

a copy.

These imitations of fruit don’t look real.

imitation adjective

immediately

adverb
without delay.

Go home immediately!
immediate adjective

important

adjective
1 meaning a lot.
Winning this competition is very important to me.
2 having great power or influence.
An important visitor.
importance noun

impossible

adjective
not able to be done.

It is impossible for people to fly like birds.

\* opposite possible

impress

impresses impressing impressed verb
to make someone have a good opinion of something.

His cooking skills impressed the judges.

improve

improves improving improved verb
to make or become better.

We improved the flowerpot by decorating it.
improvement noun

include

includes including included verb
to put something in as part of a whole.
The travel brochure includes pictures of the hotels.
inclusion noun

inconvenient

adjective
not easy or not suitable.

Steep stairs are inconvenient for a lot of people.

\* opposite convenient

indignant

adjective
upset and annoyed because something is unfair.

They were indignant about the way they were treated.

indignantly adverb

index

indexes or indices noun
an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.

individual

adjective
separate or for just one person.

individual teaching.

individual noun

increase

increases increasing increased verb
to become bigger in size or number.

\* opposite decrease

increase noun
indoors
adverb
inside a building.
Let's go indoors now.
■ opposite outdoors

industry
industries noun
a trade or business, and all the people and processes involved in it.

infant
infants noun
a very young child.

infancy noun

infection
infections noun
a disease caused by germs, which can be passed from one person to another.
infect verb
infectious adjective

infinitive
adjective
with no end.
infinity noun

inflating verb
to make something bigger by filling it with air or gas.

inflatable adjective

influence
influences influencing influenced verb
to have an effect on someone so that they change their ideas or behavior.
■ say in-floo-ens
influence noun

information noun
useful facts about something.
The board gave information about the birds in the area.

infuriate
infuriates infuriating infuriated verb
to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

ingredient
ingredients noun
one of the parts of a mixture.
Ingredients for a salad.
■ say in-gree-dee-ent

inhabit
inhabitants noun
a person who lives in a place.
The desert has very few inhabitants.
inhabit verb

initial
initials noun
the first letter of a word or name.

inflates inflating inflated verb

ink
inks noun
a black or colored liquid used for writing or drawing.
inflatable adjective

inflating verb

inject
injecting injected verb
to put a substance into your body using a hollow needle and a syringe.
injection noun

inflatable adjective

inflating verb

injecting injected verb

inject verb

infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

influence noun

influence noun

inflating inflate verb

to make something bigger by filling it with air or gas.

inflatable adjective

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

inflating inflate verb

to make something bigger by filling it with air or gas.

inflatable adjective

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

inflating inflate verb

to make something bigger by filling it with air or gas.

inflatable adjective

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-e-ate

influence noun

infuriates infuriating infuriated verb

to make someone very angry.
insect

**insects** noun

A small animal with six legs and a body divided into three parts. Insects usually have two pairs of wings and do not have a backbone.

- **ant**
- **locust**
- **praying mantis**
- **tachinid fly**
- **dragonfly**
- **earwig**
- **Goliath beetle**
- **cicada**
- **dung beetle**
- **cockroach**
insert
inserting inserted verb
to put one thing inside another.

inside
preposition
in the interior of.

Inside the box.

inside
adverb
in or into something.
Come inside!
inside noun

insist
insists insisting insisted verb
to say something very firmly.
She insisted that she had seen a ghost.
insistence noun
insistent adjective

inspect
inspects inspecting inspected verb
to check something carefully.
Cars are inspected for faults before leaving the factory.
inspection noun

instant
adjective
immediate.
She was an instant success.

instead
adverb
in place of.
I chose the red pen instead of the blue one.

instinct
instincts noun
a strong, natural feeling that makes animals or people do things that they haven't learned.
*Birds have a pecking instinct.*

instruction
instructions noun
information about something.
Read the instructions before you use the machine.
instruct verb

instrument
instruments noun
a device or tool that has a special use.

A navigational instrument.

insult
insults insulting insulted verb
to upset someone by saying unpleasant things to them or about them.
insult noun

intelligent
adjective
quick to learn, think, and understand.

She was intelligent, so she solved the puzzle quickly.
intelligence noun

interest
interests interesting interested verb
to hold the attention of.
Anything to do with space interests me.
interesting adjective

interfere
interferes interfering interfered verb
to involve yourself in something that doesn't have anything to do with you.

She kept interfering as he tried to prepare lunch.

interior
interiors noun
the part that is inside something.

interior of a doll's house
interior adjective

internet
noun
a worldwide computer network for sharing information and sending messages.

interrupt
interrupts interrupting interrupted verb
1 to stop someone from talking by breaking into the conversation.
Please don't interrupt while I'm speaking!
2 to stop something from happening temporarily.
The tennis match was interrupted by rain.

intersection
intersections noun
a place where lines or roads cross each other.

A busy road intersection.

internal
adjective
on the inside.

The internal workings of a pocket watch.
*opposite external*
internally adverb

international
adjective
involving several countries.
An international event.

instinct
instincts noun
a strong, natural feeling that makes animals or people do things that they haven't learned.

*Birds have a pecking instinct.*
interval
intervals noun
a period of time between events. *There was a short interval between the two acts.*

interview
interviews noun
a meeting where someone is questioned.

introduce
introduces introducing
introduced verb
to present a person or idea to someone for the first time. *Introduce me to your friend.*

introduce
introduction noun

introduce
introduce verb

introduce
introduces introducing
introduced verb
to present a person or idea to someone for the first time. *Introduce me to your friend.*

introduction noun

investigate
investigates investigating
investigated verb
to look at a situation carefully to find out what is happening or what has happened. *The police are investigating yesterday's robbery.*

investigation noun

invisible
adjective
unable to be seen.

opposite visible

invisible
noun

invisible
verb

invade
invades invading invaded verb
to enter a place as an enemy.

invade
invasion noun

iron
noun
1 a strong, heavy metal found in rocks; it is used to make things such as tools and gates.

2 a piece of electrical equipment that heats up and is used to remove creases in clothing.

Islam
noun
the Muslim religion. Muslims believe there is one God, Allah, and that Mohammed is his prophet.

Islamic adjective

island
islands noun
a piece of land completely surrounded by water.

itch
itches itching itched verb
to have a feeling in your skin that makes you want to scratch.

involve
involves involving involved verb
to include or affect something. *Two cars were involved in the accident.*

involve
involved adjective

involved
noun

irritate
irritates irritating irritated verb
to annoy someone.

irritation noun

irrigate
irrigates irrigating irrigated verb
to supply land with water.

irrigation noun

irritable
noun

irritated
verb

irritate
irritates irritating irritated verb
to annoy someone.

irritation noun

ivy
ivies noun
an evergreen climbing plant.

iris
irises noun
1 a tall, flowering plant that grows from a bulb or a rootlike stem.

2 the round, colored part of the eye.

irritate
irritation noun
jab
jabbing jabbed verb
to push a finger or a pointed tool into something in a quick, sharp way.
He jabbed his finger into his friend's ribs.
jab noun

jam
jams noun
a sweet food made from boiled fruit and sugar.
2 a group of people or things that are squashed together.

jazz
noun
a type of popular music with strong rhythms, first played in the United States.

jealous
adjective
annoyed and unhappy because others have something you would like.
He was jealous of his friend's computer.

jealousy noun

jeans
noun
pants made of denim.

jaguar
jaguars noun
a meat-eating mammal that belongs to the cat family.
Jaguars live in forests and marshes of North and South America.

the U-shaped bone that supports your mouth, allowing it to open and close.

jelly
jellies noun
a soft, firm, clear food made from fruit juice and sugar.

jellyfish
jellyfish or jellyfishes noun
a sea animal that has a transparent, soft body.
Jellyfish feed on fish and tiny sea animals, which they catch by stinging them with their long tentacles.

jewel
jewels noun
1 a precious stone that has been cut and polished. Diamonds, rubies, and emeralds are all jewels.
2 an ornament made of gems and precious metals that people wear.
jewelry
deforative ornaments that people wear. Jewelry is usually made from metals and decorated with jewels.
jigsaw puzzle
jigsaw puzzles noun
a puzzle with oddly shaped pieces that fit together to make a picture.

job
jobs noun
1 a task or some work that you have to do.
Jobs to do around the house.
2 work that someone is paid to do.
I have an outdoor job.

jockey
jockeys noun
a person who rides a horse in races.

jog
jogs jogging jogged verb
to run steadily and slowly.

join
joins joining joined verb
1 to put two things together.
Joining the two ends of a strip of paper.
2 to become a member of something, such as a club.

judge
judges judging judged verb
to decide whether something is right or wrong, good or bad.

judo
noun
a sport from Japan in which two people fight using special movements to try and throw the other player to the ground.

joke
jokes noun
something that someone says or does to make people laugh.

jolt
jolts jolting jolted verb
to shake or move in a bumpy way.

journalist
journalists noun
a person who gathers and writes news.

journey
journeys noun
a distance traveled.

judaism
noun
the religion of Jewish people. Jews believe in one God, and in the teachings of the Old Testament and the Talmud, the Jewish holy books.

juice
juices noun
a liquid from fruit or meat.

jump
jumps jumping jumped verb
to throw yourself into the air.

jug
jugs noun
an open container that is used to hold liquids and that has a handle and a narrow mouth.

juggle
juggles juggling juggled verb
to keep several objects in the air at the same time by throwing and catching.

jugular
adjective
younger or less experienced.

jury
juries noun
a group of 12 people, chosen from the public, who sit in court and decide whether the person on trial is guilty or not guilty.

justice
noun
a fair and honest judgment.
kaleidoscope

**kaleidoscope**

**kaleidoscopes noun**
a tube with mirrors and small pieces of colorful plastic inside that you can look through. When the tube is turned, the pieces move, making a pattern of colors.

- **say** kuh-ly-duh-skope

kangaroo

**kangaroo**

**kangaroos noun**
a marsupial mammal from Australia that eats leaves and plants. Kangaroos can hop fast on their strong back legs. The females carry their young in a stomach pouch.

kebab

**kebab**

**kebabs noun**
pieces of meat and vegetables, usually cooked over a grill on a sharp spike of wood or metal called a skewer.

keep

**keep**

**keeps keeping kept verb**

1. to have something and not give it away. *She wanted to keep the doll.*
2. to remain. *Keep still!*
3. to continue. *He kept walking.*

karate

**karate**

**noun**
a sport from Southeast Asia in which people fight with their hands and feet using special movements.

- **say** ka-rah-tee

kennel

**kennel**

**kennels noun**
a shelter outdoors for a dog.

kick

**kick**

**kicks kicking kicked verb**
to hit something or someone with your foot.

kill

**kill**

**kills killing killed verb**
to make someone or something die. *She killed the wasp with a rolled-up newspaper.*

kind

**kind**

**kinds noun**
a type or sort of something.

- **comparisons** kinder kindest
- **opposite** unkind

king

**king**

**kings noun**
a male ruler of a country.

kidnap

**kidnap**

**kidnaps kidnapping kidnapped verb**
to take someone away against their will and keep them prisoner.

- **noun**

kingfisher

**kingfisher**

**kingfishers noun**
a bird with a long, straight bill and a small body. Kingfishers eat insects or fish and live in river banks or holes in trees.
kiss
kisses kissing kissed verb
to touch someone with your lips in an affectionate way.

kiwi
kiwis noun
a nocturnal bird from New Zealand. Kiwis have hairlike feathers but they cannot fly. They have long, curved bills, which they use to hunt for insects and worms (see bird on page 28).

knight
knights noun
a soldier from medieval times who rode a horse. A knight fought on behalf of a lord, or for the king or queen.

knee
knees noun
the joint between the upper and lower bones of your leg.

kitchen
kitchens noun
a room in which food is prepared and cooked.

kite
kites noun
a light, material-covered frame that is flown in the air. Kites are attached to a string held by a person on the ground.

kitten
kittens noun
a young cat.

knife
knives noun
a sharp blade with a handle, that is used for cutting.

kiwi

knight

knee

kitchen

kite

kitten

knife
label  labels noun  a small notice attached to something that gives you information about it.

lack  noun  a state of not having enough or any of something.  
The plants died from lack of water.  
lack verb

ladder  ladders noun  a wooden or metal frame with rungs or steps, which you use for climbing up or down.

lace  noun  1 a material with a pattern of small holes.
   lace border
   2 a cord that is used to fasten things.

ladle  ladles noun  a large, deep, round spoon used to serve soup and other liquids.

ladybug  ladybugs noun  a small flying insect with spotted wing covers. Ladybugs eat other small insects.

lagoon  lagoons noun  a shallow lake, cut off from the sea or a larger lake by coral, rocks, or sand banks.

land  lands noun  1 the parts of the world that are not covered by sea.  
   2 a country, or an area of ground.  
The farmer owns all the land around the village.

lack noun  a state of not having enough or any of something.  
The plants died from lack of water.

lack verb

ladder

lace

ladybug

land
lap
laps lapping lapped verb
1 to splash gently against something. The waves lapped against the beach.
2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

The kittens lapped up the milk.

large
adjective
great in size.

a small tomato  a large tomato

- comparisons larger largest
- opposite small

larva
larvae noun
an insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see growth on page 94).

laugh
laughs laughing laughed verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

Laughter noun

launched
launches launching launched verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

launch
launches launching launched
verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

law
laws noun
a set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country. It is against the law to litter.

lawn
lawns noun
an area of grass that is regularly cut in a park or a garden.

lawn
laugh
laughs laughing laughed
verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

N say laf
laughter noun

lay
lays laying laid verb
1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.
2 to produce an egg.

Lay the cards on the table.
2 to produce an egg.

lay from the verb to tie He lay down on the bed.

layer
layers noun
a single thickness of something.

There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.

lazy
adjective
not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

- comparisons lazier laziest

lead
leads leading led verb
1 to go first to show someone the way. Our tour guide led us to the bus.
- opposite follow
2 to be in charge of something. She led the expedition to the South Pole.
3 to go in the direction of something. The road leads to the house.

lead
noun 1 the first place in a race. She was in the lead all the way around the race track. 2 a clue. The police followed up every lead.
- rhymes with feed

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.

There is a leak in this bottle.

lead
noun a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

lead weight

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.

There is a leak in this bottle.

leak verb

lap
laps lapping lapped verb
1 to splash gently against something. The waves lapped against the beach.
2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

The kittens lapped up the milk.

large
adjective
great in size.

a small tomato  a large tomato

- comparisons larger largest
- opposite small

larva
larvae noun
an insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see growth on page 94).

laugh
laughs laughing laughed verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

Laughter noun

launched
launches launching launched verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

launch
launches launching launched
verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

law
laws noun
a set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country. It is against the law to litter.

lawn
lawns noun
an area of grass that is regularly cut in a park or a garden.

lawn
laugh
laughs laughing laughed
verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

N say laf
laughter noun

lay
lays laying laid verb
1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.
2 to produce an egg.

Lay the cards on the table.
2 to produce an egg.

lay from the verb to tie He lay down on the bed.

layer
layers noun
a single thickness of something.

There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.

lazy
adjective
not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

- comparisons lazier laziest

lead
leads leading led verb
1 to go first to show someone the way. Our tour guide led us to the bus.
- opposite follow
2 to be in charge of something. She led the expedition to the South Pole.
3 to go in the direction of something. The road leads to the house.

lead
noun 1 the first place in a race. She was in the lead all the way around the race track. 2 a clue. The police followed up every lead.
- rhymes with feed

lead
noun a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

lead weight

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.

There is a leak in this bottle.

leak verb

lap
laps lapping lapped verb
1 to splash gently against something. The waves lapped against the beach.
2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

The kittens lapped up the milk.

large
adjective
great in size.

a small tomato  a large tomato

- comparisons larger largest
- opposite small

larva
larvae noun
an insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see growth on page 94).

laugh
laughs laughing laughed verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

Laughter noun

launched
launches launching launched verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

launch
launches launching launched
verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

law
laws noun
a set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country. It is against the law to litter.

lawn
lawns noun
an area of grass that is regularly cut in a park or a garden.

lawn
laugh
laughs laughing laughed
verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

N say laf
laughter noun

lay
lays laying laid verb
1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.
2 to produce an egg.

Lay the cards on the table.
2 to produce an egg.

lay from the verb to tie He lay down on the bed.

layer
layers noun
a single thickness of something.

There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.

lazy
adjective
not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

- comparisons lazier laziest

lead
leads leading led verb
1 to go first to show someone the way. Our tour guide led us to the bus.
- opposite follow
2 to be in charge of something. She led the expedition to the South Pole.
3 to go in the direction of something. The road leads to the house.

lead
noun 1 the first place in a race. She was in the lead all the way around the race track. 2 a clue. The police followed up every lead.
- rhymes with feed

lead
noun a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

lead weight

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.

There is a leak in this bottle.

leak verb

lap
laps lapping lapped verb
1 to splash gently against something. The waves lapped against the beach.
2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

The kittens lapped up the milk.

large
adjective
great in size.

a small tomato  a large tomato

- comparisons larger largest
- opposite small

larva
larvae noun
an insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see growth on page 94).

laugh
laughs laughing laughed verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

Laughter noun

launched
launches launching launched verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

launch
launches launching launched
verb
1 to put a boat or ship into the water.
2 to start something off.

They launched the rocket successfully.

law
laws noun
a set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country. It is against the law to litter.

lawn
lawns noun
an area of grass that is regularly cut in a park or a garden.

lawn
laugh
laughs laughing laughed
verb
to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

N say laf
laughter noun

lay
lays laying laid verb
1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.
2 to produce an egg.

Lay the cards on the table.
2 to produce an egg.

lay from the verb to tie He lay down on the bed.

layer
layers noun
a single thickness of something.

There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.

lazy
adjective
not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

- comparisons lazier laziest

lead
leads leading led verb
1 to go first to show someone the way. Our tour guide led us to the bus.
- opposite follow
2 to be in charge of something. She led the expedition to the South Pole.
3 to go in the direction of something. The road leads to the house.

lead
noun 1 the first place in a race. She was in the lead all the way around the race track. 2 a clue. The police followed up every lead.
- rhymes with feed

lead
noun a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

lead weight

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.

There is a leak in this bottle.

leak verb
lean

leans leaning leaned
verb
to rest on something or tilt to one side.

lecture

lectures noun
a talk given by one person to an audience.

leak

leaks noun
a long vegetable with layers of tight leaves. Leeks are part of the onion family.

left

adjective
the side that is opposite to the right.

leap

leaps leaping leaped or leapt
verb
to jump a long distance, or to jump high into the air.

leap year

leap years noun
a year that has 366 days, instead of 365. A leap year happens once in every four years. The extra date in a leap year is February 29.

learn

learns learning learned
verb
to find out about something, and to understand it. We learned about magnetism at school today.
learning noun

leather

noun
a material made from the skin of an animal, usually a cow.

lemon

lemons noun
a sour, juicy fruit with a tough, yellow skin.

lend

lends lending lent
verb
to give something to someone for a short time. He lent me his umbrella because it was raining.

leopard

leopards noun
a large mammal that lives in Africa and Asia and belongs to the cat family. Leopards hunt at night and are good at climbing trees.

leotard

leotards noun
a tight piece of clothing worn for dancing and other kinds of exercise.

less

adjective
not as much. Three is less than four.

lens

lenses noun
a curved piece of plastic or glass that is used to help you to see things in a clearer way. Lenses are an important part of telescopes, cameras, and eyeglasses.
**lesson**

lesson noun

a period of time for teaching and learning.

A piano lesson.

**let**

lets letting let verb
to allow someone to do something.

The farmer let the children pet the donkey.

**library**

libraries noun

a place where books and other sources of information are collected and may be borrowed.

**lettuce**

lettuces noun

a green vegetable with large leaves around a short, central stem. Lettuce is often used in salads.

**lick**

licks licking licked verb
to touch something with your tongue to eat it or make it wet.

**license**

licenses noun

an official certificate that shows you have permission to do something.

A driving license.

**lie**

lies lying lied verb
to say something that you know is untrue.

lie noun

lies lying lay lain verb
to be in a horizontal position.

Lying down.

**lift**

lifts lifting lifted verb
to pick something up.

**light**

lights lighting lit verb
to make something catch fire, or to turn on a light.

Lighting a candle.

**life**

lives noun

1 all things that are living.

Life on Earth. 2 the time that you are alive.

My grandmother had a long, happy life.

**lifeboat**

lifeboats noun

a boat for rescuing people who are in trouble at sea.

**lifeguard**

lifeguards noun

a person whose job it is to rescue people who are in trouble in the sea or in a swimming pool.

**lever**

levers noun

1 a bar that is used to lift heavy weights or to force things open.

2 a long bar or handle for operating a machine.

**liberty**

liberties noun

freedom.

The prisoner’s relatives campaigned for his liberty.

**lid**

lids noun

the top of a container.
light

**light**

*adjective*

1 weighing little.

*a light balloon  a heavy bucket*

- comparisons lighter lightest
- opposite heavy

2 not dark in color.

*Her dress was light blue.*

**lighthouse**

*lighthouses noun*

a tall tower with a bright, flashing light that guides or warns ships around dangerous areas of coast.

**lightning**

*noun*

a flash of light in the sky during a thunderstorm.

**limb**

*limps limping limped verb*

to walk with difficulty because your leg or your foot is injured or stiff.

*The dog limped because it had a thorn in its paw.*

*limb noun*

not stiff.

*A limp flag.*

**line**

*lines noun*

1 a piece of rope or thread.

*A fishing line.*

2 a long, thin mark.

*A wavy line.*

3 a straight row of something.

*A line of cars.*

**lip**

*lips noun*

1 one of the two soft, pink edges of your mouth.

*A wavy line.*

2 the top edge of a container.

**liner**

*liners noun*

a large passenger ship.

**link**

*links noun*

1 one of the individual sections that make up a chain.

2 a connection between two things.

*The new highway provides a link between the two cities.*

**liquid**

*liquids noun*

a substance that flows and is not a gas.

**list**

*lists noun*

the names of several people or things written in columns.

*A shopping list.*

**listen**

*listens listening listened verb*

to hear and pay attention to something, such as music.

**lily**

*lilies noun*

a tall plant that grows from a bulb, with large, trumpet-shaped blooms.

**lime**

*limes noun*

a juicy fruit with a sour flavor, similar to that of a lemon.

**lion**

*lions noun*

a large mammal that is found in Africa and India. Lions belong to the cat family. They live together in groups called prides. The females, called lionesses, hunt at night for large animals such as antelope and zebra.

**limit**

*limits noun*

the point where something ends.

*The limits of the town.*

**limp**

*limp adjective*

not stiff.

*A limp flag.*
lit
from the verb to light
They lit a fire last night.

literature
noun
novels, plays, poems, and other written material.

litter
noun
1 garbage left lying around.
2 baby animals born to the same mother at one time.

A litter of puppies.

little
adjective
1 small in size.

loaf
noun
1 a lump of bread baked as one piece that can be cut into slices.

loaf of bread

lobster
noun
a large shellfish that lives in the sea and has five pairs of legs. One pair of legs are claws, which lobsters use for cutting up dead fish and crushing shellfish to eat.

European lobster

local
adjective
having to do with the area near to a place.
The local paper showed a picture of the flood.
locally
adjective

locate
verb
1 to be in a particular place.
The company has located its main office in the city.
2 to find where something is.
He finally located the garage down a side street.

lok
noun
1 a device that keeps something shut.
combination lock

lock verb
2 a device on a canal that raises or lowers the water level so that boats can move up and down.

locker
noun
a small, narrow cupboard with a lock that is used for storing clothes or books.

log
noun
1 a thick piece of tree trunk or branch.

lonely
adjective
feeling sad and alone.
He was lonely with no one to play with.

loneliness noun

load
noun
an amount of something that is carried.

A load of gravel.
**long**

adjective

1 having great length.

*a short string of beads*

*a long string of beads*

- comparisons longer longest
- opposite short
  2 being a certain length.

The fish was one foot **long**.

**look**

looks looking looked verb

1 to use your eyes to see something.

**loose**

adjective

not firmly fastened or held.

-loose scarf

- say loos
- comparisons looser loosest

-loosely adverb

-loosen verb

-love**

loves loving loved verb

to like someone or something very much.

-love noun

-low**

adjective

near the ground.

-A low table.
- comparisons lower lowest

- lose

loses losing lost verb

1 to no longer have something.

- She has **lost** her shoe.

- opposite find
- 2 to be defeated in a game or battle.

- He **lost** the tennis match.

- say looz
- opposite win

- lower

lowers lowering lowered verb

to let something down to the ground carefully.

-The load was **lowered** onto the pile.

- luck

noun

something that happens to you by chance, without being planned.

-I had the good **luck** to win a free vacation.

-lucky adjective

- lunch

lunches noun

a meal eaten in the middle of the day.

- lung

lungs noun

one of a pair of organs inside your body that you use for breathing.

- luminous

adjective

glowing in the dark.

-A deep-sea fish with luminous markings.

- say loo-min-us

- lump

lumps noun

a rough piece of something.

A **lump** of coal.

- luggage

luggage noun

cases and bags containing your clothes and other things that you carry when you travel.

- lukewarm

adjective

not very warm.

-The hot water system wasn't working properly, so he had to have a lukewarm shower.

- love

noun

something that is expensive.

-The new car was a luxury.

- luxurious adjective

- lull

lulls lulling lulled verb

to calm someone.

- He lulled the baby to sleep.

- lullaby

lullabies noun

a song that is sung to help children to fall asleep.

- lyrics

noun

the words to a song.

- say lir-iks
machine
machines noun
a piece of equipment that is made up of several parts. The parts move together to do a particular job.

magic
noun
tricks that a person performs that seem to make impossible and surprising things happen.
magical adjective

magician
magicians noun
someone who performs magic tricks.

magnificent
adjective
grand and wonderful.
A magnificent fountain.

magnify
magnifies magnifying magnified
verb
to make something look bigger than it really is.

mail
noun
letters and packages that are collected and delivered.

make
makes making made verb
1 to create, produce, build, or do something.
She made some musical pipes out of straws and tape.
2 to cause something to happen.
The stone made ripples in the pond.
3 to force someone to do something.
Our teacher made us straighten up the classroom.

mail
verb

main
adjective
most important.
The main road.
mainly adverb

major
adjective
big or important.
Scientists have made a major discovery.

male
noun
belonging to the sex that can be a father, but cannot give birth to babies or produce eggs or seeds.

magnet
magnets noun
a piece of iron that attracts metals with iron or steel in them.
magnetic adjective
magnetism noun

magazine
magazines noun
a collection of news, stories, pictures, and advertisements with a paper cover.

mad
adjective
1 very angry.
2 crazy or foolish.
She is mad to swim in the sea during winter.
comparisons madder maddest

magician
magicians noun
someone who performs magic tricks.

mail
noun
letters and packages that are collected and delivered.

main
adjective
most important.
The main road.
mainly adverb

major
adjective
big or important.
Scientists have made a major discovery.

male
noun
belonging to the sex that can be a father, but cannot give birth to babies or produce eggs or seeds.

male
mammal

mammals noun
one of a group of animals that usually have hair or fur and a backbone and are warm-blooded. Most female mammals give birth to live babies and feed them on milk.
Man

**man**

**men** noun

an adult male person.

**manufacture**

**manufactures** manufacturing

**manufactured** verb
to make something in large quantities with a machine.

*Manufacturing* cars.

- say man-yu-fak-chur

**many**

**adjective**
a large number.

*There were so many people, I couldn't find her.*

- comparisons more most
- opposite few

**manage**

**manages** managing

**managed** verb

1 to be in charge of a business or part of a business.

*She manages a store and has two assistants to help her.*

2 to be able to do something that is difficult.

*She managed to swim across the bay.*

**manner**

**noun**
a way that a person acts, or a way something is done. 

*She always greets us in a friendly manner.*

**manners**

**noun**
the way a person behaves.

- He has good manners.

**map**

**maps** noun

a drawing of all, or part of, Earth's surface. Maps often show where towns, rivers, and other geographical features are.

**road map**

**march**

**noun**

**marches** marching

**marched** verb
to walk with quick, regular steps.

**margarine**

**noun**
a food made of vegetable oil that is used for cooking or spreading on bread.

- say mar-jer-in

**margin**

**margins** noun

a space that forms a border at the edge of a piece of paper.

**marmalade**

**marmalades** noun

a type of jam made from fruit such as oranges or limes.

**marry**

**marries** marrying

**married** verb
to become someone's husband or wife at a wedding.

**marriage** noun

**marsh**

**marshes** noun

a low area of land that is always very wet.

*marsh life* 

- say ma-reen
marsupial

marsupial noun
one of a group of mammals that carry their babies in pouches. Kangaroos and koalas are marsupials (see mammal on page 124).

masculine adjective
of, or like, men or boys.

mask masks noun
something that hides or protects the face.

mass masses noun
a very large number of people or things.

mate mates mating mated verb
to join together as males and females to produce babies. Many animals mate in the spring and have their babies in the summer.

milk milked noun
1 the liquid that flows from a cow or other animal.
2 the fluid that is secreted by the breasts of nursing mothers.

material materials noun
1 cloth.
2 things that are used to make or do something.

mat mats noun
a covering for a floor or to put under dishes on a table.

matte matte noun
a smooth, glassy surface.

maximum noun
the greatest possible amount.

may might verb
1 to ask or have permission to do something. May I go now?
2 to suggest that something is possible. It may rain later.

mayonnaise noun
a creamy sauce made from eggs, vegetable oil, and vinegar and eaten with salads.

meadow meadows noun
a field of grass, often with wild flowers growing in it.
meal
meals noun
food eaten at a particular time of the day.

An evening meal.

mean
adjective
1 unkind or unpleasant.

mean
meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

meaning
meanings noun
the explanation behind what something says or what it is about.
She didn't understand the meaning of the joke.

meat
noun
the parts of an animal that can be eaten.

meat kebabs

war medal

medical
adjective
having to do with medicine or doctors.
Medical school.

medicine
medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

A mechanical toy.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

mechanical costume

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medium
noun
an average size, not particularly large or small.

medium
adjective
an average size, not particularly large or small.

small medium large

meat
noun
the parts of an animal that can be eaten.

meat
kebabs

war medal

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

mechanical costume

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

mechanical costume

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

medal
meanings

mean mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

medical
medical medicine medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.
member
members noun
a person who belongs to a club or an organization.

memorial
memorials noun
a structure that is built to remind us of people who have died.

menu
menus noun
a list of dishes in a restaurant.

mercury
noun
a heavy, silver-colored metal that is usually in a liquid form. Mercury is often used in thermometers.

memory
memories noun
1 the ability to remember things. I have a terrible memory for people's names.
2 what you remember of something that has happened in the past. The photos brought back happy memories.

mend
mends mending mended verb
to repair something that is broken.

merit
merits meriting merited verb
to deserve something. Her actions merited a special award for bravery.

mermaid
mermaids noun
a sea creature from legends that has the upper body of a woman and the tail of a fish.

metal
metals noun
a substance that is found in rocks and can be hammered or stretched into a shape. Iron, gold, and copper are all metals. Electricity and heat can be passed through metals.

mercury
noun
a heavy, silver-colored metal that is usually in a liquid form. Mercury is often used in thermometers.

memory
memories noun
1 the ability to remember things. I have a terrible memory for people's names.
2 what you remember of something that has happened in the past. The photos brought back happy memories.

mend
mends mending mended verb
to repair something that is broken.

merit
merits meriting merited verb
to deserve something. Her actions merited a special award for bravery.

mermaid
mermaids noun
a sea creature from legends that has the upper body of a woman and the tail of a fish.

metal
metals noun
a substance that is found in rocks and can be hammered or stretched into a shape. Iron, gold, and copper are all metals. Electricity and heat can be passed through metals.
midday
noun
12 o'clock, in the middle of the day.
■ opposite midnight

middle
middles noun
the center, or the part between the outer edges of something.

midnight
noun
12 o'clock at night.
■ opposite midday

might
from the verb may
It might snow later.
■ say mite

migrate
migrates migrating migrated verb
1 to go from one place to another to live there. Migrating from the country to the city.
2 to go from one place to another every year at the same time.

milk
noun
the liquid that female mammals produce to feed their babies. People also drink goat's and cow's milk.

mimic
mimics mimicking mimicked verb
to imitate what someone says or does.

mind
minds minding minded verb
1 to object to something. Do you mind if I sit here?
2 to take care of someone for a time. I had to mind the baby while my sister went out.

minister
ministers noun
1 a person who holds religious services in a church.
2 someone in charge of a government department. The British health minister.

mineral
minerals noun
a natural substance, such as coal or gold, that is found in rocks and in the ground.
**minor**

**adjective**
small or unimportant.

*A minor fault delayed the plane’s departure.*

- opposite major
- minority noun

---

**minus**

**preposition**
subtract or less.

*8 minus 5 equals 3.*

- opposite plus

---

**minute**

**adjective**
playful in a way that can be annoying.

*A mischievous cat knocked over the plant.*

- say mis-chuh-vus
- mischievously adverb

---

**miserable**

**adjective**
very sad or unhappy.

*A miserable bead.*

- say my-noot

---

**miracle**

**nouns**
a sudden, wonderful event that sometimes makes a bad situation better.

*Her recovery after the accident was a miracle.*

- say mir-u-kuhl
- miraculous adjective

---

**mirage**

**noun**
something that looks real from far away, but is not there when you get closer to it.

*The lake that they saw in the desert was only a mirage.*

- say -mi-razh

---

**mist**

**nouns**
a cloud of tiny water drops in the air.

- misty adjective

---

**mirror**

**nouns**
a shiny surface, usually made of glass. Mirrors reflect the images of things placed in front of them.

---

**mistake**

**nouns**
something that someone does wrong.

- mistaken adjective

---

**mix**

**verbs**
to combine two or more things together.

- mixture noun

---

**model**

**noun**
1 a small copy of something larger.

- a fashion model.
- model adjective

---

**mobile**

**adjective**
able to move or be carried around.

*A mobile library.*

---

**mobile**

**noun**
a decoration made of small objects hanging on strings.

---

**mist**

**adjective**
small or unimportant.

*A minor fault delayed the plane’s departure.*

---

**miss**

**verbs**
to fail to meet, reach, or hit something that you are aiming at.

*He threw the ball at the target, but missed it.*

- to be sad because someone is not there.
- I will miss you.
- to fail to keep, have, or attend something.
- She has missed school for three weeks now.
modern
adj. of the present time. 
A modern house.

modest
adj. not boasting about your talents and actions. 
He was too modest to say he had won first prize.

moist
adj. slightly wet. 
misture n

mole
motes n
1 a small, furry mammal that lives in underground tunnels. Moles eat worms and insects and they are almost blind.

2 a small, dark patch on your skin.

moment
moments n
a short time. 
I’ll be back in a moment.

money
n
the coins and paper bills used to buy things.

mongrel
mongrels n
a dog that is a mixture of more than one breed.

monk
mons n
a man who lives in a religious community.

Buddhist monk

moon
moons n
a ball-shaped natural satellite made of rock that revolves around a planet (see universe on page 229).

mop
mops n
a tool for cleaning floors, used with water and a bucket.

mosquito
mosquitoes or mosquitos n
a small, flying insect found in hot, wet regions. Female mosquitoes bite and feed on the blood of people and animals and can infect them with serious illnesses, such as malaria.

mole
moles n

1 a small, furry mammal that usually lives in hot regions. Most monkeys live in trees and eat fruit, although some eat small insects and mammals. There are many different species of monkey.

2 a small, dark patch on your skin.

monkey
monkeys n

a furry mammal that usually lives in hot regions. Most monkeys live in trees and eat fruit, although some eat small insects and mammals. There are many different species of monkey.

monkey

macaque

mosaic
mosaics n
a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.

mosque
mosques n
a building where Muslims go to pray.

mosquito
mosquitoes or mosquitos n
a small, flying insect found in hot, wet regions. Female mosquitoes bite and feed on the blood of people and animals and can infect them with serious illnesses, such as malaria.

most
adj. greatest in number or quantity. 

motel
motels n
a hotel specially built for guests with cars.

moth
moths n
a flying insect with wings covered in fine scales. Moths belong to the same animal group as butterflies, but they usually fly at night.

mood
moods n
a way you feel at a particular time. 

The sunny day put us all in a good mood.

month
months n
a period of between 28 and 31 days. A year is divided into 12 months.

motion
motions n
movement. 
The rocking motion of the boat made me feel sick.
motor

e motor noun
a machine that supplies power to objects to move them or make them work.

motorcycle

e motorcycle noun
a two-wheeled vehicle that is powered by a motor.

motorist

e motorist noun
a person who drives a car regularly.

mound

e mound noun
a small hill, or a pile. There is a mound of dirt at the end of the mole's tunnel.

mountain

e mountain noun
an area of land that rises up to a great height.

mourn

e mourn noun
mourns mourning mourned verb
to be sad because someone has died.

murder

e murder noun
murders murdering murdered verb
to kill someone deliberately.

murmur

e murmur noun
murmurs verb
a quiet, whispering sound.

muscle

muscles noun
the fleshy parts of your body that help it to move.

museum

e museum noun
museums a place where objects from other times and places, or of special interest, are displayed.

mushroom

e mushroom noun
mushrooms a common fungus that grows in warm, damp areas. Some mushrooms can be eaten, but others are poisonous.

music

e music noun
the sound that people make when they sing or play musical instruments.
**musical instrument**

**musical instruments** noun

an instrument for making music, usually played by hitting, blowing, or pulling or hitting strings.

---

**Wind instruments**

- **didgeridoo** (Australian Aboriginal pipe)
- **bassoon**
- **ocarina**
- **Panpipes**

---

**Brass instruments**

- **tuba**
- **nfir** (Moroccan trumpet)

---

**String instruments**

- **balalaika**
- **sitar**
- **fiddle**

---

**Percussion instruments**

- **castanets**
- **cabaca (rattle)**
- **djeme (African drum)**
- **mu-yus** (Chinese temple blocks)**
musician

musician noun
a person who sings, plays a musical instrument, or writes music.

mutiny

mutinies noun
a rebellion by the crew of a ship or by soldiers in an army against the people in charge.

mutter

mutters muttering muttered verb
to talk in a low voice.
I can't hear when you mutter.

mussel

mussels noun
a type of shellfish that is edible. Some mussels live in the sea, while others live in lakes and streams.

must

verb
to have to do something.
I must mail her birthday present today.

nail

nails noun
1 a long, thin, pointed metal spike that is hammered into pieces of wood to fasten them together.
2 a hard substance that grows at the ends of your fingers and toes.

narrator

narrators noun
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

narrow

adjective
with sides or edges that are very close together.
The path was very narrow.

nasty

adjective
unpleasant or cruel.

name

names noun
a word that a person or thing is known by.
My dog's name is Rover.

nap

naps noun
a short sleep.

Zeus was the god of light, clear skies, and thunder in Greek myths.

mutual

adjective
shared by two or more.
A mutual friend.

mystery

mysteries noun
an unusual and puzzling event.
His disappearance is still a mystery.

myth

myths noun
an ancient story that tries to explain how the world became the way it is.

national

adjective
a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.
neighborhood
natural

navigate

neck

needle

adjective

navigates navigating navigated

necks noun

needles noun

produced by nature.

verb

the part of the body that
supports your head and joins
it to the rest of your body.

1 a small, thin piece
of pointed steel.

to steer a boat, ship, or
aircraft in a particular
direction using special
instruments and maps.

sewing needle
2 a plastic or metal stick used
for knitting.

3 a thin, pointed leaf of some
plants, such as pine trees.
4 a part that points on a dial.
A compass needle.

natural sponge

nature
noun

all the things in the world
that are not made by humans,
such as the weather, animals,
plants, and the sea.
N

neck

navigation noun

negative
adjective

navy
noun

say nay-cher

necklace

1 a country’s warships
and sailors.
2 a dark blue color.

naughty

necklaces noun

a chain or beads worn around
the neck as a piece
of jewelry.

adjective

disobedient or badly behaved.

It is very naughty to draw
on walls.
say naw-tee
N comparisons naughtier
naughtiest
N

near

N

opposite positive

neglect

preposition

neglects neglecting neglected

close to or not
far from.

verb

to pay too little or no
attention to someone
or something.

They lived near the airport.
N

opposite far

near adjective
near adverb

nautical

nearby

adjective

adverb

relating
to ships,
sailors,
or sailing.

not far away.
Do you live nearby?

nearly
adverb

ship’s register

1 saying or meaning no.
A negative answer.
2 smaller than zero.
A negative number.

not quite, but almost.
It’s nearly bedtime.

nectar

They neglected their yard.

noun

neglect noun

a sweet liquid that bees and
some birds collect from
ﬂowers. Bees use nectar to
make honey.

negotiate

need

to discuss something in
order to reach an agreement.

needs needing needed verb

N

to want something because
you have to have it.
Do you need anything from
the store?

negotiation noun

negotiates negotiating
negotiated verb

say neg-oh-she-ate

neighbor
neighbors noun

someone who lives near you.

necessary

N

say nay-bur

adjective

needed.

map
dividers

say nes-i-sair-ee
N opposite unnecessary
N

Nautical
instruments.

handheld ﬂare

Necessary equipment
for survival at sea.

sextant

necessarily adverb

neighborhood
neighborhoods noun

parachute ﬂare
life jacket

the people and the area
where you live.
N

say nay-bur-hood

135

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z


nephew

nephas noun
the son of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.

say nef-yoo

nerve

nerves noun
1 a thin fiber that connects your brain to all parts of your body. Nerves carry messages to and from your brain so that you can feel and move.

2 courage.
To lose your nerve.

nervous

adjective
slightly worried or frightened about what is happening or going to happen.

He was nervous about speaking in public.
nervously adverb

nest

nests noun
the home that a bird or animal builds out of leaves, grass, and other materials.

nest verb

squirrel's nest

net

nets noun
a material made of knotted threads, string, or rope. Nets are often used to catch fish.

nettle

nettles noun
a plant with stinging hairs on its stems and leaves. These hairs can cause a rash on your skin if you touch the plant.

never

adverb
not ever.
I've never been here before.

new

adjective
1 recently made, or unused.

I bought a new shirt today.
2 unfamiliar or recently changed.
A new job.

newer newest

newer opposite old

next

adjective
1 coming immediately after.
The next day.
2 nearest.
It's in the next room.

next adverb

nib

nibs noun
the point at the end of an ink pen where the ink comes out.

nibble

nibbles nibbling nibbled verb
to eat by taking quick, small bites out of something.

news

noun
information about recent events around the country or around the world.
Have you heard the news?

newspaper

newspapers noun
large sheets of paper, printed with pictures and news reports.

neutral

adjective
1 not being on anyone's side.
A neutral country.
2 not very definite.
Gray is a neutral color.

say noo-trul
nickname
nicknames noun
a shortened form of a name or an extra name that people may use instead of a person's full name.
She was so smart that she earned the nickname "Brains."

niece
nieces noun
the daughter of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.
• rhymes with peace

night
nights noun
the time between sunset and sunrise, when the sky is dark.
• opposite day

nightmare
nightmares noun
an unpleasant and frightening dream.

noodle
noodles noun
a type of pasta that is made in long, flat, narrow strips.

noon
noun
12 o'clock midday.

noose
nooses noun
a circle of rope with a sliding knot. The loop tightens when the rope is pulled.

normal
adjective
usual or ordinary.
Come at the normal time.
normally adverb

north
noun
one of the four main compass directions. North is to your right when you are facing the setting Sun.
northern adjective

noose
noun
the part of your face that you smell and breathe with through two openings called nostrils.
nonsensical adjective

nothing
noun
1 not anything.
There's nothing to worry about.
2 zero.

notice
notices noticing noticed verb
to see or be aware of something and pay attention to it.
notice

1 a written or printed sign that provides information.

2 attention.

Take no notice of them.

noun

1 a word that is used as a name. A noun can name a person, a place, a thing, or an idea.

novel

1 a fictional written story in book form.

nowhere

not in any place.

nudge

nudges nudging nudged verb to push or poke someone gently to draw their attention to something.

848

848 is a three-figure number.

numeral

1 a symbol that stands for a number. VI is the Roman numeral for 6.

numerous

very many. Too numerous to count.

nun

a woman who lives in a religious community.

nurse

a person who is trained to care for and treat sick people, usually in a hospital.

nut

1 a tree fruit that consists of a seed, or kernel, surrounded by a hard shell.

2 a small piece of metal with a hole in it that is screwed onto a bolt.

nutmeg

the hard seed of the tropical, evergreen nutmeg tree. Nutmegs can be used as a spice in cooking.

nutrient

a part of a food that gives living things what they need to be healthy or to grow.
oak
descript noun
A large deciduous tree that has fruit called acorns. Oak wood is often used for making furniture (see tree on page 223).

obey
descrip verb
To do something that someone tells or orders you to do.

obverse
descrip noun
A building from which people observe stars, the planets, and the weather, using powerful telescopes.

obscure
descrip adjective
easy to see or understand.
- say ob-vee-us
obviously adverb

occasion
descrip noun
1. A special event.
   - The park opening was a grand occasion.
2. A time when something happens.
   - I have flown in an airplane on two occasions.

occur
descrip verb
1. To happen or exist.
   - When did the problem occur?
2. To come into your mind.
   - That never occurred to me.

obstruct
descrip verb
To block or to prevent something or someone from passing.

obstinate
descrip adjective
difficult to persuade.

occupation
descrip noun
The work that someone does to earn a living.

oats
descrip noun
A type of cereal crop grown on farms. Oats are used to make food and to feed cattle, horses, and other animals.
ocean
oceans noun
a very large area of sea, usually separating continents.

octagon
octagons noun
a flat shape with eight straight sides (see shape on page 182).

octopus
octopuses or octopi noun
a sea animal that does not have a backbone. Octopuses have eight arms, which they use for catching crabs, shellfish, and fish. They have good eyesight and are thought to have the ability to learn things.

odd
adjective
1 strange or unusual.
That's a very odd thing to do!
2 not belonging to a pair or a set of things.
Wearing odd socks.
3 any number that cannot be divided exactly by two.

odor
odors noun
a strong smell.
There was a strange odor coming from the garbage.

offend
offends offending offended verb
1 to upset or annoy someone.
2 to break a law.

offer
offers offering offered verb
to ask someone if they would like something, or if you can do something for them.

offensive
adjective
1 to upset or annoy someone.

office
offices noun
a place where people organize and run a business.

official
adjective
properly approved by someone in charge.

often
adverb
many times.
I often go to school by bus.

oil
noun
1 a thick liquid that occurs naturally underground. Oil is used to make products such as fuel and plastics.
2 a greasy substance that is found in the seeds and fruits of some plants. This type of oil is often used for cooking.

oil rig
oil rigs noun
a structure and machinery used for drilling into the ground in search of oil and gas. Some oil rigs are used at sea, while others are used on land.

oil slick
oil slicks noun
a patch of oil, usually spilled accidentally, that floats on the surface of the sea.

oil tanker
oil tankers noun
a ship that transports huge amounts of oil.

olive
olives noun
a small, oval fruit that grows in countries near the Mediterranean Sea. Olives are eaten in salads and crushed to make olive oil.

Olympic Games
noun
a sporting competition for athletes from countries all over the world that is held every four years.

omit
omits omitting omitted verb
to leave something out, or not to do something.
His name was omitted from the list.

onion
onions noun
a small, round root vegetable with a strong taste. Onions have a thin, papery skin with many layers inside.
only
adjective
without any others. 
He's the only person wearing green.

only
adverb
1 just.

There were only a few beads left in the box. 
2 no more than. 
Only five of us went to the park.

open
adjective
1 not closed or shut, so that people or things can go in and out.

Open car doors. 
■ opposite shut 
2 with plenty of space, or not closed in. 
Open fields.

opera
opera noun 
a musical play where the words are sung instead of spoken.

operate
operates operating operated verb 
1 to work a piece of machinery.

You must be careful when operating machinery. 
2 to perform surgery in a hospital.

oppose
opposes opposing opposed verb 
to argue or fight against someone or something. 
They opposed the decision to close the park. 
opposition noun

oppose
opposites noun 
a person's belief or judgment about something. 
Who is the best football player, in your opinion?

opponent
opponents noun 
someone who is on the opposite side in a fight or competition.

opponent
opponents noun 
someone who is on the opposite side in a fight or competition.

opponent
opponents noun 
someone who is on the opposite side in a fight or competition.

opposing
opposition noun

optimistic
optimistic adjective 
expecting or hoping that things will go well. 
Optimistic about the future.

optimism
optimism noun

opportunity
opportunities noun a chance, or a suitable time to do something. 
He had the opportunity to go to Europe for a year.

opposite
adjective 
1 on the other side.

He saw his friend on the opposite side of the river. 
2 completely different. 
Tall is the opposite of short. 
opposite noun

opposite
opposite adjective 
1 on the other side. 
He saw his friend on the opposite side of the river. 
2 completely different. 
Tall is the opposite of short.

opposite
opposite noun

oranges noun 
1 a color made by mixing red and yellow together. 
2 a juicy fruit with a tough skin.

orangutan
orangutans noun 
a large ape that lives in tropical forests in Southeast Asia. Orangutans eat mainly fruit, but also eat leaves, bark, and birds' eggs. They live in nests called platforms, which they build in trees.
orchid
orichid noun
a type of plant with flowers that are an unusual shape.

organ
orans noun
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
ororganism noun
any living animal or plant.

organize
ororganizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

organizer
ororganizers organizing organized noun
a person who organizes something.

organize noun
the activity of arranging something.

out
out verb
1 away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
outdoors adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outside noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.

outside adverb

other
other adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

original
original adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.

ordinary
ordinary adjective
not different or unusual in any way.

organ noun
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
ororganism noun
any living animal or plant.

organize
ororganizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

organizer
ororganizers organizing organized noun
a person who organizes something.

organize noun
the activity of arranging something.

out
out verb
1 away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
outdoors adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outside noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.

outside adverb

other
other adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

original
original adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.

ordinary
ordinary adjective
not different or unusual in any way.

organ noun
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
ororganism noun
any living animal or plant.

organize
ororganizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

organizer
ororganizers organizing organized noun
a person who organizes something.

organize noun
the activity of arranging something.

out
out verb
1 away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
outdoors adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outside noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.

outside adverb

other
other adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

original
original adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.

ordinary
ordinary adjective
not different or unusual in any way.

organ noun
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
ororganism noun
any living animal or plant.

organize
ororganizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

organizer
ororganizers organizing organized noun
a person who organizes something.

organize noun
the activity of arranging something.

out
out verb
1 away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
outdoors adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outside noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.

outside adverb

other
other adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

original
original adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.

ordinary
ordinary adjective
not different or unusual in any way.

organ noun
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
ororganism noun
any living animal or plant.

organize
ororganizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

organizer
ororganizers organizing organized noun
a person who organizes something.

organize noun
the activity of arranging something.

out
out verb
1 away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
outdoors adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outside noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.

outside adverb

other
other adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

original
original adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.

ordinary
ordinary adjective
not different or unusual in any way.

organ noun
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
ororganism noun
any living animal or plant.

organize
ororganizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

organizer
ororganizers organizing organized noun
a person who organizes something.

organize noun
the activity of arranging something.

out
out verb
1 away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
outdoors adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outside noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.

outside adverb

other
other adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

original
original adjective
earliest or first.
oval
ovals noun
a flat, round shape like a zero.
oval adjective

oven
ovens noun
a space for cooking food, heating, or drying things, usually inside a stove.

over
preposition
above or across.
She threw the ball over the wall.

overboard
adverb
over the side of a ship or boat.
The fishermen threw their nets overboard.

overgrown
adjective
covered in plants that have been left to grow wild. An overgrown garden.

overhear
overhears over hearing overheard verb
to hear people talking about things accidently.

overlap
overlaps overlapping overlapped verb
to cover the edge of something. Fish scales overlap each other.

overtake
overtakes overtaking taken verb
to catch up with and pass by. The car overtook the truck.

owe
owes owing owed verb
to have to pay back money or something else you have borrowed. You owe me $5.

owl
owls noun
a nocturnal bird that hunts for mice and other small animals. Owls have good hearing and can see well in the dark. They can turn their heads around to see behind them.

own
owns owning owned verb
to have something that belongs to you.

ox
oxen noun
a bull used for carrying or pulling things. A zebu is a type of ox.

pack
packs packing packed verb
to put things into a suitcase, box, or other container.

paddle
paddles paddling paddled verb
1 to move a boat through water using a paddle.
2 to walk around in shallow water.

package
packages noun
a wrapped parcel or bundle.

paddock
paddocks noun
a fenced area of grass, often where animals are kept.

pad
pads noun
1 a pile of sheets of paper joined at one end.
2 a thick piece of soft material.
3 the soft, fleshy parts on an animal’s paw.
4 a place where helicopters land and take off.

paddock
paddocks noun
a fenced area of grass, often where animals are kept.

padlock
padlocks noun
a type of portable lock often used on gates.

page
pages noun
one side of a single piece of paper forming part of a book, newspaper, or magazine.
paid
from the verb to pay
I paid for the movie tickets.

pail
pails noun
a bucket, usually made of wood or metal.

pain
pains noun
suffering caused by an injury, disease, or sadness.
painful adjective

paint
paints noun
a colored liquid used for decorating or for making pictures.

paint
paints painting painted verb
to cover a surface with color, either for decoration or to create a picture.

painting
paintings noun
a painted picture.

pair
pairs noun
a set of two things that match each other, or belong together.
A pair of socks.

palace
palaces noun
a large, grand home belonging to an important person.

pall
pales adjective
of faint color, almost white. He painted the hall pale blue.

palm
palms noun
1 the flat, middle part on the inside of your hand.
2 a tree without branches that grows in hot regions. Palms have long leaves that grow from the top of the trunk (see tree on page 223).

pan
pans noun
a metal container with a handle, used for cooking.

pancake
pancakes noun
a flat, fried cake made of eggs, flour, and milk.

panther
panthers noun
a black leopard.

pantomime
pantomimes noun
a traditional children’s play with music, songs, and dancing.

paper
papers noun
a material made from wood, and mainly used for writing, printing, and drawing on.

panda
pandas noun
a large, bearlike mammal that lives in the mountain forests of China. Pandas mainly eat bamboo shoots, but sometimes eat other plants and small animals.

parachute
parachutes noun
an apparatus made of material that helps people and objects fall to the ground safely from an aircraft.

parade
parades noun
a procession of people, animals, or vehicles, either for display or inspection.

paragraph
paragraphs noun
a section in a piece of writing. Paragraphs start on a new line.

parallel
adjective
being side by side and at the same distance from each other.

paralyze
paralyzes paralyzing paralyzed verb
to be unable to move a part of the body because of an injury or disease.

paralysis
noun

parcel
parcels noun
an object wrapped up with paper.

parent
parents noun
a father or mother.

park
parks noun
an area of grass and trees that the public may use.
park
parks parking parked verb
to drive a vehicle into a position where it can be left.

parliament
parliaments noun
a group of people who have been elected to govern and make the laws of their nation.

parrot
parrots noun
a large bird that lives in tropical forests and eats fruit and seeds. Parrots are often kept as pets. In the wild, parrots live in large flocks.

part
parts noun
1 a piece of something.
2 a role in a play.

pass
passes passing passed verb
1 to go by someone or something.
2 to give something to someone with your hand.
3 to be successful in an examination or test.

passenger
passengers noun
someone traveling in or on a vehicle that is controlled by another person.

passport
passports noun
an official certificate that you need for traveling to other countries.

past
noun
the time before now.

past adjective
1 a specific one. Which particular one do you mean?
2 special, or careful. Take particular care of that!

past adverb
by or beyond. He walked past the store.

pasta
noun
an Italian food, usually made from wheat flour and water.

Different shapes of pasta.

paste
pastes noun
1 a soft, moist, and usually sticky substance.
2 a type of glue made of flour and water.

pasteurize
pasteurizes pasteurizing pasteurized verb
to heat and then cool something to kill the bacteria in it. Milk is usually pasteurized.

patent
adjective
able to wait calmly.

patience noun

patient
patients noun
a person being treated by a doctor, nurse, or dentist.

pastry
pastries noun
a dough made of flour, water, and fat that is baked to make small cakes called pastries, or shells for pies.

She played the part of the queen in the play.

She passed the bowl to her.

The parts of an electric guitar.

A business partner.

A patch of grass.

A narrow track for walking along, or a route.

A patrol.

A motorbike passenger.
pause
pauses pausing paused verb
to stop what you are doing for a short time.
\[\text{say pawz}\]
pause noun

pave
paves paving paved verb
to cover a road with stone or concrete to make it smooth.

paw
paws noun
a soft, padded animal foot with claws or nails.

pay
pays paying paid verb
to give money in return for something.

payment noun

pea
peas noun
a small, round, sweet-tasting vegetable that grows in a pod.

pear
pears noun
a pale green or brown fruit with a thin skin, pale, juicy flesh, and pits.

peace
noun
a period of quietness and calm.
peaceful adjective

pearl
pearls noun
a smooth, shiny, rounded object that grows inside an oyster. Pearls are often used for making jewelry.

pebble
pebbles noun
a small, smooth, rounded stone.

peach
peaches noun
a round fruit with a velvety skin and a large pit inside.

peacock
peacocks noun
a large bird that is also called a peafowl. Peacocks live in forests in Africa and India and eat insects, grains, plants, and small animals. The males are known for their beautiful tail feathers (see bird on page 28).

peak
peaks noun
the pointed top of a mountain.

peanut
peanuts noun
a small, edible nut that grows in pods under the ground.

peel
peels peeling peeled verb
to remove or strip something off.

peep
peeps peeping peeped verb
to look quickly and secretly at something or someone.

peer
peers peering peered verb
to look closely at something or someone.

peg
 pegs noun
a hook on the wall for hanging things on.

pelican
pelicans noun
a large bird that lives in or near water in warm regions. It has a pouch beneath its bill that it uses to catch and hold fish.
pen
pens noun
1 a tool filled with ink, used for writing.
2 a small area with a fence for keeping animals in. A cattle pen.

penalty
penalties noun
a fine or a punishment for breaking a law or rule, or for breaking a rule during a sports game. The referee gave a penalty to our team.

penknife
penknives noun
a small knife that folds into a case.

penguin
penguins noun
a large, fish-eating seabird found in the cold seas of the southern hemisphere. Penguins cannot fly, but are good underwater swimmers (see bird on page 28).

penknife
penknives noun
a small knife that folds into a case.

pentagon
pentagons noun
a flat shape with five sides of equal length (see shape on page 182).

people
noun
1 human beings in general. 2 members of a particular race, culture, or nation.

percent
noun
a fraction of a whole written as part of 100. Fifty percent means 50 parts of 100. Percent is also written as percentage. The sign for percent is “%.”

perm
27% (percent) of 100 is 27.

perform
performs performing performed verb
1 to put on a show for other people.
2 a cattle pen.
3 the dried berries of the pepper plant used to flavor foods.
4 2 a bright green, yellow, orange, or red vegetable (see vegetable on page 233).

perform
performs performing performed verb
1 to put on a show for other people.
2 a cattle pen.
3 the dried berries of the pepper plant used to flavor foods.
4 2 a bright green, yellow, orange, or red vegetable (see vegetable on page 233).

perpendicular
adjective
crossing at or forming a right angle.

person
persons or people noun
a human being.

personal
adjective
belonging to, or meant for one person.

persuade
persuades persuading persuaded verb
to make someone believe or do something by giving good reasons.

persuasion
noun
The teacher gave him permission to leave the room. Permit verb

pest
pests noun
an insect or animal that is harmful or a nuisance.
**pet**
noun

A tame animal that is kept because it is loved rather than because it is useful. Pets are often kept in the home.

- **Siamese cat**
- **Jack Russell puppy**
- **giant Flemish rabbit**
- **Abyssinian guinea pig**
- **Peruvian guinea pig**
- **golden retriever**
- **Manx cat**
- **golden coat**
- **Persian cat**
- **Angora rabbit**
- **self golden guinea pig**
- **fox terrier**
- **whippet**
- **lop-eared French rabbit**
- **shorthaired cat**
petal
petals noun the colored outer parts of a flower that are not green (see plant on page 151).

petroleum noun a natural liquid that can be made into gasoline.

photocopy photocopies noun an exact copy of words or pictures made by a machine.

photocopy verb

photograph photographs noun a picture made using a camera. Photograph can be shortened to photo.

photograph verb

photographer photographers noun a person who takes photographs.

physical adjective to do with the body. Physical exercise.

pianist pianists noun a person who plays the piano. Say pee-uh-nist

pianist verb

different musical notes are produced by pressing the keys.

pick picking picked verb
1 to choose something.

2 to remove a flower, fruit, or leaf from a plant.

She asked him to pick a card.

A piece of cheese.

pie pies noun a pastry case filled with vegetables, meat, fish, or fruit and baked in an oven.

apple pie

piece pieces noun a bit or a part of something.

piece verb

ingredient that gives coloring to the skin of animals and vegetables.

pile pieces noun a group of things resting or lying one on top of the other.

pill pills noun a small piece of medicine that is swallowed whole.

sow (female pig) / piglets
pillow

pillows noun
a soft pad for resting your head on in bed.

pilot

pilots noun
a person who controls and flies an aircraft.

pin

pins noun
a small piece of metal with a sharp point at one end, used to fasten pieces of cloth together.

pinch

pinches pinching pinched verb
to squeeze someone’s skin between your finger and thumb.

pine

pines noun
an evergreen tree that has needle-shaped leaves and produces cones.

pineapple

pineapples noun
a tropical fruit with a tough, scaly skin and a sprout of spiky, green leaves at the top (see fruit on page 85).

pink

noun
a color made by mixing red and white together.

pity

noun
a feeling of sadness for someone because they are unhappy or in pain.
pity verb

pizza

pizzas noun
a round, flat piece of dough with tomato, cheese, and other foods on top that is baked in an oven.

place

places noun
1 a particular area.
2 a position in a competition or race.

plant

plants planting planted verb
to put a seed, bulb, or plant into the soil so that it will grow.

plan

plans planning planned verb
to decide how you are going to do something.
plan noun

planet

planets noun
one of the huge spheres of rock and gas that revolve around the Sun. The eight planets in our solar system are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune (see universe on page 229).

plains noun
a large area of flat land.
plant
plants noun
a living thing that cannot move around like animals do, and that makes its own food. Some plants grow in the ground, while others grow in water. Plants usually have a stem, leaves, flowers, and roots.
plaster noun
a powder mixed with water that is spread on walls and ceilings to make them smooth.

plastic noun
a light, manufactured material made from chemicals. Many types of plastic can be heated up and molded into different shapes and products.

plate noun
a flat dish that is used for serving food on.

plateau noun
a high, wide, flat area of ground.

platform noun
1 the flat, raised area at a train station where people get on and off trains.
2 a flat, raised area in a hall where speakers or performers stand so they can be seen.

play verb
1 to take part in a game, usually with other people.
2 to make music on a musical instrument.
3 to act a part.

pleasure noun
enjoyment or satisfaction.

pleat noun
a fold that is pressed or sewn into cloth.

plenty adjective
a large amount of something.

plot noun
1 the story of a book, play, or movie.
2 a small piece of ground.

plow noun
a farm tool that has large blades for cutting and turning the soil. Plows are used to prepare the soil for planting crops and are pulled by a tractor or an animal.
plunge
plunges plunging plunged verb
to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plural
plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.

4 plus 2 equals 6.

plus
pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunges plunging plunged verb
to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plural
plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.

4 plus 2 equals 6.

plus
pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
plunges plunging plunged verb
to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plural
plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.

4 plus 2 equals 6.

plus
pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

poem
poems noun
a piece of writing, set out in lines that sometimes rhyme. Poems describe things in a thoughtful and imaginative way.

poem
poems noun
a piece of writing, set out in lines that sometimes rhyme. Poems describe things in a thoughtful and imaginative way.

poet
poets noun
a person who writes poetry.

poet
poets noun
a person who writes poetry.

poetry
noun
a general name for poems.

poetry
noun
a general name for poems.

point
points noun
1 the sharp end of an object.

point
points noun
1 the sharp end of an object.

polish
polishes polishing polished verb
to rub something so that it shines.

polish
polishes noun
a substance that is rubbed into something to make it shine.

polite
adjective
well-mannered and pleasant to other people.

polite
adjective
well-mannered and pleasant to other people.

polar bear
polar bears noun
a large mammal that lives in Arctic regions. Polar bears eat animals such as seals and fish. Their white fur camouflages them against the snow and ice where they live.

polar bear
polar bears noun
a large mammal that lives in Arctic regions. Polar bears eat animals such as seals and fish. Their white fur camouflages them against the snow and ice where they live.

point
points pointing pointed verb
to show where something is with your finger.

point
points pointing pointed verb
to show where something is with your finger.

pole
poles noun
1 a long, rounded rod made from wood, metal, or plastic.

pole
poles noun
1 a long, rounded rod made from wood, metal, or plastic.

2 the most northern and southern end of an imaginary line, or axis, that passes through Earth's center.

North Pole

2 the most northern and southern end of an imaginary line, or axis, that passes through Earth's center.

North Pole

South Pole

3 either end of a magnet.
politics
noun
the work of government.
political adjective

pollen
noun
a fine, yellow powder found in the middle of flowers. Pollen is made by the male parts of a flower.

pollinate
pollinates pollinating pollinated verb
to transfer pollen from the male to the female parts of a plant so that a seed can grow.

pollute
pollutes polluting polluted verb
to make a thing or a place dirty, unclean, or harmful. Chemicals from the factory polluted the river.
pollution noun

pond
ponds noun
an area of fresh water that is smaller than a lake.

popcorn
noun
a snack made by heating grains from the corn plant until they burst open and puff up.

porch
porches noun
a shelter built around the entrance to a building.

porcupine
porcupines noun
a large rodent that is covered in lots of sharp spines called quills. A porcupine can raise the quills to protect itself from its enemies. Porcupines eat bark, buds, twigs, and leaves.

poor
adjective
1 not having enough money to live on. The family was very poor.
2 of low or bad quality. The house was in a poor condition.
3 unfortunate. The poor child was soaking wet.
poor noun

poppy
poppies noun
a wild flower with delicate petals. When the flowers die, they leave behind a round seed head (see plant on page 151).

porpoise
porpoises noun
a sea mammal that belongs to the whale family. Porpoises eat shrimp, fish, squid, and other sea animals.

pose
poses posing posed verb
to arrange yourself or a thing in a particular position, especially for a painting or a photograph.
pose noun

position
positions noun
1 the way in which a person or thing is placed or arranged. A sitting position.
2 a place or location. He found the position of his house on the map.
positive
adjective
definite or certain.
■ opposite negative

possess
possesses possessing possessed verb
to own or have something.
possession noun

possible
adjective
able to be done or happen.
Is it possible to walk there?
■ opposite impossible
possibly adverb

post
noun
1 the delivery of letters and other mail, or the letters themselves.
2 an upright pole of wood, stone, or metal set in the ground.
3 the place where a person is supposed to be when working.

poster
posters noun
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

postpone
postpones postponing postponed verb
to put something off until later.
The game was postponed because of the rain.

posy
posies noun
a small bunch of flowers.

pouch
pouches noun
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see mammal on page 124).

pounce
pounces pouncing pounced verb
to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.

powder
noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

power
powers noun
1 the ability to do something.
2 the ability to control what someone else does.
3 energy or force.

practical
adjective
1 sensible and useful.
Gloves are very practical in cold weather.
■ opposite impractical
2 having practice at doing something.
You need practical experience for this job.

practice
practices practicing practiced verb
to do something over and over again in order to be good at it.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

poverty
noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.

pottery
noun
a general name for containers and ornaments made from clay, then baked in a kiln.
kitchen pottery
praise
praises praising praised verb
to tell someone that what they have done is very good.
praise noun

pray
prays praying prayed verb
to talk to a god, prophet, or saint.
prayer noun

precaution
precautions noun
care or action taken in advance to prevent something from happening.
Locks are a precaution against theft.
[ say pre-kaw-shun ]

precious
adjective
to talk to a god, prophet, or saint.

precise
adjective
exact or accurate.
Stopwatches measure the precise time.
[ say pri-sise ]

predict
predicts predicting predicted verb
to say what is going to happen in the future.
prediction noun

preen
preens preening preened verb
to clean and arrange feathers with the beak.
Birds preen themselves.

prefer
prefers preferring preferred verb
to like something or someone better than another.

prepare
prepares preparing prepared verb
to make something or yourself ready.

prepare
prepares preparing prepared verb
to make something or yourself ready.

prepare
prepares preparing prepared verb
to make something or yourself ready.

press
presses pressing pressed verb
to squeeze or push something down, often in order to flatten it.
prevent
prevents preventing prevented verb
to stop something from happening.
The barrier prevented anyone from falling down the hole.
prevention noun

previous
 adjective
happening or existing before.
The previous day.
■ say pree-vee-us

prey
noun
creatures that are hunted and eaten by other animals.

price
prices noun
the amount of money needed to buy something.

prickly
 adjective
having many little sharp points or needles.

priest
priests noun
a person who is trained to lead religious services.

prince / princess
princes / princesses noun
a son or daughter of a king or queen. The wife of a prince is also a princess.
■ prince is male and princess is female

principle
principles noun
a general rule, belief, or truth.
Scientific principles.

private
private adjective
belonging only to one person or a few people, or not open to the public.
My diary is private.
■ say pry-vit
privately adverb

prize
prizes noun
a reward for winning something.

probable
adjective
likely to happen.
probably adverb

problem
problems noun
something that is difficult to do or hard to understand.

process
processes noun
the method of making or doing something.
■ say prah-ses

procession
processions noun
a line of people or vehicles following each other.

printer
noun
a machine that prints on paper, usually linked to a computer.

prod
prods prodding prodded verb
to poke or push something, often with something sharp.

produce
produces producing produced verb
1 to make something happen.
The magician produced a rabbit out of his hat.
2 to make, grow, manufacture, or create something.

The orange trees produced a large crop of fruit this year.
■ say pruh-doos
product noun
production noun

professional
adjective
1 having to do with a profession.
He took professional advice.
2 earning a living from an occupation that is not usually thought of as a job.
A professional actor.
profile
profiles noun
the side view of a face or object.

profit
profits noun
the extra money made when something is sold for more than it cost to make or buy.
■ opposite loss
profitable adjective

program
programs noun
1 a television or radio show.
2 a list of planned events.
3 a small book of information about a play or concert.
There are two pianists on the program.
4 a set of instructions that tells a computer how to do something.
This program sorts for me.

progress
noun
the process of moving forward or improving.

promise
promises promising promised verb
to say and mean that you will, or will not, do something.
promise noun

pronoun
pronouns noun
a word such as “he” or “she” that is used in a sentence to replace a noun.
Jane was sick today, so she didn’t go to school.

pronunciation
pronunciations noun
the way a word is said.

proof
noun
a thing or happening that shows something is true.

prohibit
prohibits prohibiting prohibited verb
to ban or to forbid someone from doing something.

propeller
propellers noun
a device with revolving blades.
Propellers spin around to move a boat through the water, or to power an airplane through the air.

proper
adjective
suitable and correct.

property
noun
1 the things that belong to a person.
2 a general name for the buildings and land owned by someone.

prosecute
prosecutes prosecuting prosecuted verb
to accuse someone of a crime in a court of law.

protect
protects protecting protected verb
to keep someone or something from being harmed.

proof
noun
a thing or happening that shows something is true.
protest
protests protesting protested verb
to say very clearly that you disagree with something.

They protested against the building of a new road.
\(\text{say } \text{pro-test}\)
protest noun

prowl
prowls prowling prowled verb
to move around quietly while searching for something.

The tiger prowled around the tree.
prowl noun

pulp
noun
the soft, inside part of a plant, particularly fruits (see fruit on page 85).
pulp noun

pulse
pulses noun
the regular sound of your blood as the heart pumps it through your body.
pulse noun

pump
pumps noun
a device that pushes liquids or gases into or out of something.
pump noun

puncturing
noun
a hole or wound, often made by a sharp pointed object or instrument.
puncture noun

They protested against the building of a new road.
\(\text{say } \text{pro-test}\)
protest noun

proud

adjective
feeling very pleased or satisfied.

She was proud of her new outfit.
\(\text{say } \text{proud}\)
proudly adverb

prove
proves proving proved verb
to show that something is true.
\(\text{say } \text{proov}\)

proverb

noun
a short common saying that comments on life.
“Many hands make light work” is a proverb.

provide
provides providing provided verb
to supply something that is useful or needed.

The runners were provided with drinks along the route.
pull
pulls pulling pulled verb
to move something with force toward you or in the same direction as you are going.

Pulling on a rope.
pull

punch
punches noun
1 a hard blow made with your fist.
punch verb

2 a machine that stamps holes, letters, or patterns in something.

3 a sweet drink made by mixing fruit juices and other liquids together.
Punch is usually served from a large bowl.

puncture
punctures noun
a hole or wound, often made by a sharp pointed object or instrument.
My tire has a puncture.
puncture verb
**punish**

punishes punishing punished

verb
to make someone suffer in some way for things they have done wrong.

**punishment**
noun

**pupa**
pupae noun

the stage of an insect's development when it changes from a larva to a winged insect inside a rounded case (see *growth* on page 94).

**purse**
purses noun

a small bag for carrying money and personal things.

**purr**
purrs purring purred

verb
to make a low, rumbling noise like a cat makes.

**puzzle**
puzzles puzzling puzzled

verb
1 to try to figure out something you do not understand.
2 to confuse.
The strange noises puzzled us.

**push**
pushes pushing pushed

verb
to move something away from you by pressing hard against it.

*He had to push the car to a garage when it broke down.*

**pyramid**
pyramids noun

1 a solid shape with a square base and four triangular faces that meet in a point (see *shape* on page 182).
2 an ancient tomb or temple shaped like a pyramid.

**python**
pythons noun

a large snake that is found in hot regions. Pythons kill by wrapping themselves around their prey and squeezing. They eat small mammals.
quake
quakes quaking quaked verb
to shake or tremble.

He quaked with fear when he saw the crocodile.
■ say kwa-k

qualify
qualifies qualifying qualified verb
to prove that you are fit or suitable for something.
I hope I qualify for the team!
■ say kwol-uh-fie
qualification noun

quality
qualities noun
1 a judgment of how good or bad something is.
High quality.
2 something that is special about someone or something.
She has many good qualities.
■ say kwol-i-tee

quantity
quantities noun
an amount or number.

A large quantity of crates.
■ say kwo-n-ti-tee

quarrel
quarrels quarreling quareled verb
to have an argument or disagreement with someone.
■ say kwor-rul
quarrel noun

query
queries noun
a question, because you have a doubt or problem about something.
The teacher helped to answer the student's query.
■ say kweer-ree
query verb

question
questions questioning questioned verb
to ask someone for information or an answer.
■ opposite answer
question noun

questionable adjective
doubtful or suspicious.
His reasons for leaving so quickly were questionable.

questionable noun

quick
adjective
fast or sudden.
A quick movement.
■ comparisons quicker quickest
■ opposite slow
quickly adverb

quiet
adjective
silent and peaceful.
■ comparisons quieter quietest

quill
quills noun
a large feather, especially one that has been made into an ink pen.
■ say kwil

quilt
quilts noun
a thick, soft cover for a bed.

The teacher helped to answer the student's query.
■ say kweer-ree
query verb

quote
quotes quoting quoted verb
to repeat something that someone else has said or written.
quotatation noun
rabbirabbis noun
a teacher of the Jewish religion and law.
**say rab-eye**
rabbitrabbits noun
a small mammal with long front teeth that lives underground in burrows. Rabbits are normally active in the evening or at night. They eat grass, roots, and leaves.
racketrackets noun
1 a bat with strings used for playing sports such as tennis and badminton (see **sport** on page 197).
   badminton racket
2 a loud, annoying noise. *He was making a racket with his drums.*
radar
noun
a device that tells you the position and speed of ships, cars, and aircraft by sending out radio waves.
radioactivity
noun
the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.
radioactivity outside the nuclear power plant.
**say ray-dee-oh-ak-ti-tee**
radioactive adjective
radiusradii or radiuses noun
a straight line drawn from the center of a circle to its outer edge.
rafter
noun
1 a thin, metal tank with hot water flowing through it that heats a room.
2 a metal tank that allows air to cool the hot water in the engine of a vehicle.
**say ray-dee-ay-tor**
rafter
noun
1 a floating platform made of logs that have been tied tightly together.
2 a hollow mat made of rubber or plastic and filled with air that can be used as a boat.
rafter
noun
1 a competition of speed.
   **race**
   races noun
   1 a competition of speed.
   2 a group of people who share the same ancestors and may share some physical characteristics.
   **racial** adjective
   race verb
   A swimming **race**.
raidraids noun
a sudden surprise attack by a group of people.
The police made a **raid** on the house, arresting two women.
raid verb
railrails noun
1 a long bar for holding on to, or for hanging clothes on.
   *Use the rail to help you climb the stairs.*
2 a long line of metal track that trains run along.
railway
noun
the railroad.
We traveled by **rail** around Europe.
ragrags noun
a small, torn piece of cloth.
rage
rages noun
anger or uncontrolled temper.
In her **rage**, she slammed the door shut.
railroad
railroads noun
1 a network of tracks that trains run on.
2 a transportation system that uses rail tracks, together with trains, stations, and land.

rain
rains noun
water that falls from the clouds in drops.

rainbow
rainbows noun
an arch of colors that appears in the sky when the sun shines while it's raining.

raindrop
raindrops noun
a single drop of rain.

rainfall
noun
the amount of rain that falls over a particular area.
The chart shows the annual rainfall in South America.

rainforest
rain forests noun
a dense, hot, wet jungle that grows in tropical areas.

rake
rakes raking raked verb
to gather up leaves into a pile or to smooth over soil.

rally
rallies noun
1 a large, public meeting held to discuss something that is important or worrying to people.
2 Ostriches can run at a rate of 30 miles (50 km) per hour.

ran
from the verb to run
1 Last week, he ran a 400-meter race.
2 She ran a bookstore.

ranch
ranches noun
a huge farm where cattle or other animals are reared.

ram
rams noun
1 a male sheep.
2 a device for pushing against something with force.

rang
from the verb to ring
He rang the doorbell.

ranger
rangers noun
a person who looks after a forest or a wildlife park.

rate
rates noun
1 a speed.
2 a level of payment.
The vacation resort charges high rates for its apartments.

rascal
rascals noun
a mischievous person.

rash
rashes noun
a patch of red, itchy spots on your skin.

raspberry
raspberries noun
a juicy, red fruit that grows on a bush with thorns.

rat
rats noun
a common rodent that looks like a large mouse. Some kinds of rat eat plants, while others eat small animals. They can gnaw through stone, wood, and even metal with their strong front teeth.

rapid
adjective
quick or swift.

rare
adjective
unusual or not common.
A rare blue morpho butterfly.

rate
races noun
1 a speed.
2 a level of payment.
The vacation resort charges high rates for its apartments.
rather
adverb
1 fairly or quite.
It was rather hot the other day.
2 preferably.

She'd rather have fruit than cake.

ration
rations noun
a fixed amount of something that someone is allowed.
Food rations.
■ say rash-un
ration verb

reach
reaches reaching reached verb
1 to stretch out your hand and arm to touch something.

After a long trek they reached the other side of the island.

2 to arrive at a place.

real
adjective
actually existing, or genuine.

realize
realizes realizing realized verb
to become aware, or to understand completely.

She did not realize the puddle was so deep.

really
adverb
very, or actually.
The trip was really fun.

rear
rears rearing reared verb
1 to feed and care for young animals as they grow up.
Our cat has reared 10 kittens.
2 to rise up on the back legs.
A rearing horse.

rear
noun
the back of something, or the part that is opposite or behind the front.

reason
reasons noun
an explanation of why or how something has happened.

receive
receives receiving received verb
to take something given or sent to you.

recent
adjective
not long ago.
A recent storm.
■ say ree-sunt
recently adverb
recipes noun
instructions that tell you how to make and cook food, or how to make a drink.

recipies record
1 a round plastic disc with tiny grooves in the surface, on which sounds are recorded.
2 information that is written or printed.

She kept a record of the day’s events in her diary.

3 the fastest or best performance in an activity or sport.
They tried to beat the record for the number of people who can stand on a chair.

recite recites reciting recited verb
to say aloud something that you have learned by heart.

recognition noun
the things we like to do in our spare time, such as playing sports and having hobbies.

recognize recognizes recognizing recognized verb
to see someone or something and know who they are or what it is.

record recorders noun
1 to store sounds or pictures, on tape, film, record, compact disc (CD), or digital versatile/video disc (DVD).
2 to write down information on paper.

record book
- say res-uh-pee

recruit recruits noun
a new member of an organization or group.

rectangular rectangles noun
a flat four-sided shape with four right angles in its corners (see shape on page 182).

rectangular rectangles noun
1 a round plastic disc with tiny grooves in the surface, on which sounds are recorded.
2 information that is written or printed.

Red
noun
a color.

referee referees noun
someone who watches over a game or contest to see that people play by the rules.

refineries noun
a large factory where natural substances are processed into other products. Oil is made into gasoline at a refinery.

reduce reduces reducing reduced verb
to make something smaller in size or amount.
The store reduced the price of hats by half.

reduce reduces reducing reduced verb
to make something smaller in size or amount.
The store reduced the price of hats by half.

red
noun
a color.
reflect
reflects reflecting reflected verb
1 to throw back light, heat, or sound that has come from somewhere else. Shiny surfaces reflect light. 2 to give back, or show, an image of something or someone.

refuse
refuses refusing refused verb to say that you will not do something.

rehearse
rehearses rehearsing rehearsed verb to practice doing something before giving a performance in public.

relative
relatives noun a member of someone's family.

relax
relaxes relaxing relaxed verb to rest and feel comfortable.

refrigerator
refrigerators noun a machine that keeps food and beverages cool and fresh. A refrigerator is sometimes called a fridge for short.

region
regions noun an area or district of a country.

regret
regrets regretting regretted verb to be sorry or sad about something that has happened. He regretted being angry with his sister.

reindeer
reindeer or reindeers noun a deer with large antlers that lives in cold, Arctic regions. Reindeer herds migrate great distances every summer and winter in search of plants to eat. Some reindeer are tamed and used to pull sleighs.

reliable
adjective able to be trusted.

refugee
refugees noun someone who leaves their home and belongings and escapes to another place, usually because he or she is in danger.

regal
regular adjective 1 normal, or happening at certain times. A regular bus service. 2 even in shape or sound.

reign
reigns reigning reigned verb to rule a country or region as a queen or king. say rain reign noun

release
releases releasing released verb to let someone or something go free.
relief
noun
1 the removal of worry, pain, or unhappiness.
   *It was a relief when the exam was over.*
2 help given to people who need it.
   *say ri-leaf*

religion
religions noun
a belief in God or gods, and the way people express this belief in their life and worship.
   *religious adjective*

reluctant
adjective
unsure or unhappy about doing something.

He was reluctant to cross the old bridge.

relief
noun
1 the removal of worry, pain, or unhappiness.
   *It was a relief when the exam was over.*
2 help given to people who need it.
   *say ri-leaf*

remember
remembers remembering remembered verb
to think about a place, person, object, or past event again.
   *She suddenly remembered she had left her bag on the bus.*

remind
reminds reminding reminded verb
to make someone remember something.

A calendar reminds you of future events.

repair
repairs repairing repaired verb
to fix something that is broken.

Repairing a bicycle.
   *repair noun*

repeat
repeats repeating repeated verb
to say or do something again.
   *repetition noun*

replace
replaces replacing replaced verb
1 to put something back where it came from.
   *replacement noun*
2 to exchange or renew.
   *He replaced his bicycle with a bigger, more expensive one.*

replica
replicas noun
an exact copy of something.
   *She made a replica of the ship out of matchsticks.*

reply
replies replying replied verb
to answer.
   *He replied to the invitation immediately.*
   *reply noun*

report
reports noun
a spoken or written account of a situation or event.

reporter
reporters noun
a person who gathers information on events and writes or speaks about them for a television program, newspaper, or radio station.

represent
represents representing represented verb
to mean or show something.
   *Sailors use this flag to represent the word “yes” when they signal to other ships.*

rely
relying relying relied verb
to depend on someone for something with complete trust.
   *Young birds rely on their mothers for food.*
   *say re-ly*

remain
remains remaining remained verb
1 to stay behind.
   *He remained there alone.*
2 to be left behind.
   *remains noun*
3 to stay unchanged.
   *She remained calm while everyone else panicked.*

remove
removes removing removed verb
to take something off or away.
   *She removed her shoe to get a pebble out.*

renew
renews renewing renewed verb
to begin, make, or get again.
   *He renewed his bus pass.*

replay
replays replaying replayed verb
1 to play a sports match again.
2 to play a recording of something again.
   *say re-play*
reptile

reptile noun

one of a group of cold-blooded animals that have a backbone, lungs for breathing, dry, scaly skin, and clawed fingers or toes. Reptiles lay their eggs on dry land.
**request**

requests requesting requested
verb
to ask for something formally.  
*The prisoner requested a visit to his mother.*
*say ri-kwest*
request noun

**rescue**

rescues rescuing rescued verb
to save someone who is injured or in danger.
*say res-kyoo*

**research**

researches researching researched verb
to study a subject in order to learn new facts or develop new ideas.

**resort**

resorts noun
a place where many people go for a vacation.

**resource**

resources noun
a supply of something useful or valuable, such as oil or gas.  
*The country is rich in natural resources.*
*say ree-sors*

**responsible**

adjective
1 sensible and dependable.  
2 in charge of something.

**resign**

resigns resigning resigned verb
to give up your job.
*say ri-zine*

**resist**

resists resisting resisted verb
to try to stop something from happening.  
*He resisted temptation.*

**rest**

noun
1 the time when you are relaxing.  
result noun
2 something that is left over.  
*Most people left yesterday, but the rest went this morning.*  
3 when something is still.  
*The ball came to rest at the teacher’s feet.*

**result**

verb
the effect of certain actions or events.  
*What was the result of the experiment?*

**retire**

retires retiring retired verb
to give up working, usually because of old age or illness.

**return**

returns returning returned verb
1 to come back from somewhere.  
*The boomerang returned easily to his hand.*  
2 to give something back to a person.  
*She returned the book he had lent her.*
return noun

**reservoir**

reservoirs noun
a large storage area where water is collected and stored for future use.
*say rez-ur-vwar*
revenge
noun
harm or injury that a person does to another, in return for something unpleasant previously done to them.

reverse
reverses reversing reversed verb
to go backward, usually in a vehicle.

They offered a reward to anyone who found their cat.

reverse
adjective
at the opposite side, inside, or back of an object.

The reverse side of the coat is lined with white material.

She reversed her motorcycle into the parking space.

rhinoceros
rhinoceroses noun
a heavy mammal that lives in hot regions. Rhinoceroses have one or two horns and thick skin with hardly any hair.

Riding on a Ferris wheel.

ribbon
ribbons noun
a thin strip of decorative material often used for tying hair or wrapping presents.

Rhubarb noun
a large-leaved plant. Its long stems can be cooked and eaten as a dessert.

She looked ridiculous.

rich
adjective
1 having a lot of money.
2 having a lot of something. Milk is rich in calcium.

right
adjective
1 the opposite direction to left.

reward
reward noun
a prize given because of a good thing someone has done.

She offered a reward to anyone who found their cat.

rich
adjective
1 having a lot of money.
2 having a lot of something. Milk is rich in calcium.

right
adjective
1 the opposite direction to left.

riddle
riddles noun
a word puzzle in which you have to guess the answer from clues.

right
noun
right angle
right angles noun
an angle that measures 90 degrees, formed by two lines that are perpendicular to one another (see shape on page 182). The four inside corners of a square are right angles.

rim
rims noun
the edge or border of something.

He looked over the rim of the volcano into the crater.

ring
rings ringing rang rung verb
1 to strike metal or play a bell so that it makes a pleasant sound.

2 to sound or press a doorbell. I rang the doorbell three times but no one answered the door.

ring rings noun
a piece of jewelry that is worn on your finger (see jewelry on page 112).

rinse
rinses rinsing rinsed verb
to wash something in water with no soap in it.

ripple
ripples noun
a small wave on the surface of water.

When the duck dived, it made ripples on the water's surface.

rise
rises rising rose risen verb
to go upward or become higher.
Heat rises.
rising adjective

riot
riots noun
uncontrolled fighting among a crowd of people who are angry or protesting about something.

say ry-at

rip
rips ripping ripped verb
to tear something, usually cloth or paper.

He ripped the piece of paper in half.

risk
risks risking risked verb
to take the chance of harming or losing something.
He risked his life to save her.
risk noun
risky adjective

river
rivers noun
a large stream of water that flows into another river, a lake, or the ocean.

A toy robot runs on batteries.

rock
rocks noun
a hard, natural, nonliving substance.
Mountains are made up mostly of rock.

granite rock
rocky adjective

roast
roasts roasting roasted verb
to cook food in a hot oven or over a fire.

rob
robs robbing robbed verb
to steal from someone, often by using violence. They robbed the bank.
robbery noun

robber
robbers noun
a person who robs you of something, usually money or goods.

robot
robots noun
a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.

roar
roars roaring roared verb
to make a loud, deep, rumbling noise like the noise a lion makes.

road
roads noun
a path for vehicles to travel on, usually with a hard, smooth surface.

to move gently backward and forward, or from side to side.

rocker
rocking chair
### rocket

**rockets noun**
1. An engine that powers a spacecraft. Hot gases are released from the rear of the engine, causing the craft to move forward.

2. A type of firework that shoots into the sky and explodes.

### rode

**from the verb to ride**

*She rode her horse last week.*

### rodent

**rodents noun**
a small, usually nocturnal mammal with long front teeth for gnawing food. Some rodents eat insects and plants, while others only eat plants. Rats, mice, and squirrels are rodents.

### roll

**rolls rolling rolled verb**
1. To move by turning over and over.

2. To move on wheels.

3. To tilt from side to side, like a ship on a rough sea.

4. To flatten something by moving a tool over it.

The logs rolled down the hill.

### root

**roots noun**
The part of a plant that usually grows underground. A plant’s roots supply it with water and minerals from the soil.

### rope

**ropes noun**
a strong, thick piece of twisted string or wire.

### route

**routes noun**
The path you take to get from one place to another.

The Earth rotates on its axis.

### rough

**adjective**
1. Uneven, or not smooth. *A rough sea.*

2. Approximate, or not exact. *A rough guess.*

### round

**adjective**
Shaped like a circle, with no corners.

### roll

**rolls rolling rolled noun**
paper, cloth, film, or other material that has been wound onto a tube.

**rolls of wrapping paper**

2. A rounded piece of bread or pastry.

### bread

**rolls**

### roof

**roofs noun**
1. The outside covering on top of a vehicle or a building.

2. The highest surface inside your mouth or a cave.

### room

**rooms noun**
1. One of the separate areas inside a building.

2. Space.

*Is there any room in the car for me?*

### rose

**roses noun**
a plant with thorns along its stem and flowers with many petals.

*The Sun rose in the sky.*

### rot

**rots rotting rotted verb**
To go bad, or to weaken and break down.

### rotten

**adjective**

### rot

**rots rotting rotted verb**
To go bad, or to weaken and break down.

### rotate

**rotates rotating rotated verb**
To turn around a central point like a wheel does.

### bathroom

2. Space.

*Is there any room in the car for me?*

### row

**rows rowing rowed verb**
To make a boat move forward by pulling it through the water with oars.

*We drew our route on the map in red.*

*say root*
royal
 adjective
to do with a king, queen, or members of his or her family.

rub
rubs rubbing rubbed verb
to press something backward and forward over the surface of something else.

She rubbed her wet hair with a towel.

rubbish
noun
the things that people throw away because they no longer have use for them.

rude
 adjective
speaking or behaving in a way that does not show respect.
■ opposite polite

ruin
ruins noun
the broken remains of a building.

ruined adjective

ruin
ruins ruining ruined verb
to spoil or damage something.

ruin
dressing draping draped verb
to arrange something in a particular way

rule
rules noun
an instruction of what must or must not be done, for example, in a game.

rule
rules ruling ruled verb
to govern a country or a group of people.

ruler
rulers noun
1 a straight piece of wood, metal, or plastic that is used for measuring and drawing straight lines.
2 a person, such as a king or queen, who rules a country.

rural
 adjective
to do with the countryside or farms.
A rural village.
■ say roor-ul

rush
rushes rushing rushed verb
to hurry, or to do something quickly.

rust
noun
the red-brown coating that forms on some metals when they get wet.

The sickle was covered with rust.

ruffle
ruffles ruffling ruffled verb
to make a soft, whispering sound.
The leaves on the tree rustled in the wind.

rye
noun
a grass with light-brown grains, grown to make bread and food for cattle.
sack
noun
a large, strong bag made of cloth, plastic, or paper that is used for carrying or storing things.

safarí
noun
an expedition to hunt or observe wild animals, usually in Africa.

sail
noun
a piece of material attached to the mast of a boat or ship that catches the wind and helps to move the vessel along (see boat on page 31).

salad
noun
a mixture of vegetables, fruit, or other foods, usually served cold.

salarío
noun
an amount of money regularly paid to someone for work they have done. A monthly salary.

saliva
noun
the fluid that is produced in your mouth to help you to chew and digest food.

salmon
noun
a large, edible fish. Salmon hatch in rivers, but then swim to the sea to live. They swim back up rivers to lay their eggs.

salt
noun
a substance made of small, white crystals that we put on food in order to add flavor.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

salute
noun
the act of offering something to be sold.

horse saddle

salvaje
adjective
hojín, o conectado con la veneración de Dios o dioses. El Corán es el libro sagrado de los musulmanes.

sad
adjective
not feeling happy.

saddle
noun
a seat for a rider on a horse or a bicycle (see horse on page 102 and transportation on page 221).
sample
samples noun
a small part of something that shows what the rest is like.

The supermarket was giving away free samples of cheese.
sample verb

sand
noun
very small grains of broken rock, found on beaches or in deserts.
sandal
sandals noun
a shoe with a top made of straps, usually worn in warm weather.
sandwich
sandwiches noun
slices of bread with another food in between.
sang
from the verb to sing
The blackbird sang loudly outside my window.
sank
from the verb to sink
1 The ship sank at sea.
2 The balloon sank slowly.
satisfy
satisfies satisfying satisfied verb
to please someone or give someone what they want or need.
His answer didn't satisfy the teacher.
satisfaction noun

sari
saris noun
a long, light cloth wrapped around the body and shoulder that is worn mainly by women of India, Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka.
sarong
sarongs noun
a traditional Asian skirt worn by men and women and made from a piece of cloth wrapped around the waist or chest.
sash
sashes noun
a band of fabric worn around the waist or over the shoulder.
sausage
sausages noun
a food made from a mixture of chopped meat, fat, and cereal inside a tube of thin skin.
save
saves saving saved verb
1 to rescue.
The firefighter saved him from the burning house.
2 to not waste.
Save power—turn off the light!
3 to keep something to use later.
He saved all his allowance.
saw
saws noun
a tool for cutting wood that has a handle and a blade with sharp teeth.
saw
saws sawing sawed verb
to use a saw.

sauce
saucers noun
a liquid or soft food that is eaten with a meal.
saucepan
saucepans noun
a metal container with a handle, used for cooking.
saucer
saucers noun
a small, shallow plate that is placed beneath a cup.
sat
from the verb to sit
1 I sat down on the floor.
2 She sat for a painter.
satellite
satellites noun
1 an object in orbit around a larger object in space. Planet satellites are called moons.
2 an artificial device in space that receives and transmits information around the world.
An Earth observation satellite.
say
says saying said verb
1 to speak words out loud.
"Hurry up!" I said.
2 to give a message or some information.
The sign says "No Entry."
scald

scald scalding scalded verb
to burn with hot liquid or steam.
■ say skawld

scale

scales noun
1 a series of regular marks along a line used for measuring.
Thermometers have a scale for measuring temperature.
2 a set sequence of musical notes going from the highest to the lowest, or from the lowest to the highest.
3 a small, hard plate on the skin of a fish, insect, or reptile (see fish on page 79, insect on page 108, reptile on page 168).
4 the size of a map or a model compared with the actual size of the object.

scar

scars noun
a mark left on the skin after a wound has healed.
scar verb

scarce

adjective
not great in amount, or not often found.
Snow is scarce in May.
■ say skairs

scare

scared "verb
1 to become frightened.
2 to make someone else frightened.

The bear appeared suddenly and scared him.

scarecrow

scarecrows noun
a figure made from sticks and old clothes that is used to scare birds away from crops.

scarf

scarves noun
a piece of cloth that you wear around your shoulders, neck, or head for decoration or to keep warm.

scatter

scatters scattering scattered verb
to spread in many different directions.
The wind scattered the seeds.

scavenger

scavengers noun
an animal that feeds on rotting meat and garbage.

scientist

scientists noun
someone who does scientific work.
■ say sy-un-tist

science

sciences noun
the study of things in the world; it involves observing, measuring, and experimenting to test ideas.
■ say sy-uns
scientific adjective

scissor

n noun
a tool with handles and two blades joined together. Scissors are used for cutting things, such as paper and hair.
■ say siz-urz

scold

scolds scolding scolded verb
to speak to someone angrily because they have done something wrong.
My father scolded me for being late.

scorn

scorns scorning scorned verb
1 a secret plan.
2 a way of arranging things.
A color scheme.
■ say skeem

school

schools noun
a place where children go to learn.
■ say skool

scout

scouts noun
a member of a group who explores and learns about a place.

scene

scenery noun
1 the place where something happened.
The scene of the crime.
2 a part of a play or film, set in a particular time or place.
3 a view.

scientist

scientists noun
someone who does scientific work.
■ say sy-un-tist

science

sciences noun
the study of things in the world; it involves observing, measuring, and experimenting to test ideas.
■ say sy-uns
scientific adjective

scissors

n noun
a tool with handles and two blades joined together. Scissors are used for cutting things, such as paper and hair.
■ say siz-urz

scold

scolds scolding scolded verb
to speak to someone angrily because they have done something wrong.
My father scolded me for being late.
scoop  
scoops scooping scooped verb  
to lift something up using your hand or a tool shaped like a deep spoon.

He scrambled back up the riverbank.  
2 to mix together.  
Scrambling an egg.

score  
scores scoring scored verb  
to win points in a game.

The cat scratched the tree.  
2 to rub skin with fingernails or claws to stop it from itching.  
scratch noun

scorn  
scares scaring scorned verb  
to show by words or your expression that you do not think much of something or someone.  
The journalist scorned the plans for the power plant.  
scornful adjective

The cars were sold as scrap.  
scrap verb

scrap  
noun  
1 a small piece of something.  
2 anything that is worn out or no longer of any use.

scraps of paper

scorn  
scares scaring scorned verb  
to show by words or your expression that you do not think much of something or someone.  
The journalist scorned the plans for the power plant.  
scornful adjective

Scrubbing a rabbit hutch.

scorpio  
scorpions noun  
a small, nocturnal animal that is part of the same animal group as spiders.  
Scorpions usually live in hot regions. They eat insects and spiders that they kill with the poisonous stingers on their tails.

Scrubbing a rabbit hutch.

scowl  
scares scowling scowled verb  
to frown in an angry or bad-tempered way.  
She scowled when she was given extra homework.  
scowl noun

scrub  
scrubs scrubbing scrubbed verb  
to clean by rubbing hard.

Scrubbing a rabbit hutch.

screw  
screws noun  
a metal pin used for fastening things together.

screwdriver  
screws drivers noun  
a tool for turning screws.

script  
scripts noun  
1 a written version of a play, film, radio, or television show.  
2 handwriting.

screwdriver  
screws drivers noun  
a tool for turning screws.

screwdriver  
screws drivers noun  
a tool for turning screws.

scream  
screams screaming screamed verb  
to cry out in a loud, high voice because you are frightened or in pain.  
scream noun

scrub  
scrubs scrubbing scrubbed verb  
to clean by rubbing hard.

scrub  
scrubs scrubbing scrubbed verb  
to clean by rubbing hard.

sculpture  
sculptures noun  
a piece of art made from wood, stone, metal, or another solid material.

scratcch  
scratches scratching scratched verb  
to make a mark on the surface of something with a sharp object.

The cat scratched the tree.  
2 to rub skin with fingernails or claws to stop it from itching.

scrape  
scrapes scraping scraped verb  
to drag an object across something, often removing part of the surface.

Scraping wallpaper off the walls.

screen  
screens noun  
1 a flat surface onto which moving images are projected.  
Some movie theaters have six screens.  
2 a barrier that is used to hide, separate, or protect something.

scrub  
scrubs scrubbing scrubbed verb  
to clean by rubbing hard.

sculpture  
sculptures noun  
a piece of art made from wood, stone, metal, or another solid material.

sculpture  
sculptures noun  
a piece of art made from wood, stone, metal, or another solid material.

sea  
seas noun  
the salt water that covers two-thirds of the Earth’s surface.
sea life

noun
all the plants and animals that live in the sea or on the seashore.

sea cucumber
letuce sea slug
shore crab
squat lobster
scarlet serpentbrittlestar
scallop
giant blue clam
thornback ray
sea urchin
anemone
hermit crab
red seaweed
dog-fish egg cases
strawberry shrimp
octopus
zebra pipefish

eye
mouth parts
claw
mouth
foot
stump of missing leg
abdomen
leg
shell
antenna
jaws
abdomen
arm
tentacle
snout
spine
mouth
pectoral fin
pectoral fin
pelvic fin
buckler
tentacle
tentacle
tentacle
tentacle
siphon
mantle
fin ray (strut)
sinon
eye
antenna
blade
plant body
plant body
body
eye stalk
eye
baby dogfish
shell
shell
tendril
tendril
tendril
tail
sucker

seal
seals noun
1 a sea mammal usually found in cold seas. Seals eat fish and are excellent swimmers. Some seals are clumsy on land, where they move by rolling or sliding along.

2 a piece of paper or wax that is used to mark something or to close it so that you can tell whether it has been opened.

seal
seals sealing sealed verb
to close something securely or tightly.
Seal the envelope.

seat
seats noun
anything that is used for sitting on.

second
seconds noun
a very short period of time. There are 60 seconds in one minute.

secret
secrets noun
something that is not known by everyone. Can you keep a secret?
secret adjective

secretary
secretaries noun
a person whose job is to assist other people by making business appointments, writing letters, and keeping records.

season
seasons noun
1 one of the four divisions of the year marked by particular kinds of weather. Our seasons are spring, summer, fall, and winter.
2 a particular part of the year. The football season starts next week.

secure
secure adjective
1 well fastened.
A secure door.
secure verb
2 safe and confident. My baby brother needs his teddy bear to help him feel secure.

see
sees seeing saw seen verb
to notice something with your eyes.

seesaw
seesaws noun
a balancing toy. Children play on a seesaw by sitting at either end of a board and rocking up and down.

seize
seizes seizing seized verb
to take hold of something suddenly.
The thief seized her bag.

seldom
adverb
not often, or rarely.
I seldom get home before six.

select
selects selecting selected verb
to choose something you want from a number of things.

selfish
adjective
only caring about yourself.
He was very selfish and never shared his toys.

sell
sells selling sold verb
to give something to someone in return for money.
They sell all kinds of vegetables at the market.
semaphore
noun
a way of sending messages by signaling with two flags. The flags are held in different positions to represent each letter of the alphabet.

The letter “x” in semaphore. ■ say sem-uh-for

send
sends sending sent verb
to make someone or something go to another place. Send me a postcard!

senior
adjective
older, more experienced, or more important. Senior club members set the rules. ■ say seen-yur

sense
senses noun
1 one of the five ways in which we can receive information about the world. The five senses are sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste.

You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.
2 a feeling.
A sense of disappointment.
3 reasonable decisions or good judgment.
She has a lot of sense.
4 a meaning that can be understood.
It makes sense.

sensible
adjective
thinking clearly or in a practical way.

Sensible hairs on this plant make the leaves close when they are touched.
2 easily upset or hurt.
His skin was very sensitive where he had been burned.

separate
separates separating separated verb
to set apart from each other.

He separated the yellow marbles from the green ones.
separate adjective
separately adverb

sequel
sequels noun
something that follows an earlier event, or continues a story from a previous book or movie.
A movie sequel.
■ say see-kwul

sequence
sequences noun
a number of things that follow in a particular order.
■ say see-kwens

You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.

sentence
sentences noun
1 a group of words that make sense together. Sentences start with a capital letter and end with a period. They usually include a verb.
2 a punishment decided by a judge in a court of law.
He received a four-year prison sentence.

You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.

serious
adjective
1 requiring careful thought. A serious question.
2 not smiling or laughing. A serious expression.
3 worrying or dangerous.

The fallen tree caused serious damage to the roof.

servant
servants noun
a person whose job it is to work for someone in that person’s home.

serve
serves serving served verb
1 to help someone, usually by giving them something they want or need.
2 to start play in games such as tennis by hitting the ball to your opponent.

You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.

sequin
sequins noun
a small, shiny, metal or plastic disk that is sewn onto material as a decoration.
■ say see-kwin

You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.

You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.

series
noun
1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order. A series of books on nature.
2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.
service
services noun
1 the act of serving.
Good restaurant service.
2 employment in the armed forces or in a public organization.
Military service.
3 the supply of something that helps or serves people.
A telephone service.
4 religious worship.
A church service.
5 the act of checking and repairing machinery so that it continues to work well.
A car service.

set
sets noun
a group of things that belong together.

several
adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more. Several people waved as they walked past.

severe
adjective
1 extremely bad. A severe accident.
2 strict or hard. The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew
sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer
sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

sex
sexes noun
one of two groups, male or female, that people, animals, and plants are divided into.

settle
settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving. The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts. Settle an argument.

shade
shades noun
1 a cool place where the Sun’s direct light doesn’t reach. She sat in the shade to read.
2 a slight difference in color. Different shades of paint.

shaky

shake
shakes shaking shook shaken verb
1 to move something rapidly up and down, or from side to side. Shaking hands.
2 to tremble with fear, shock, or cold.

shall
verb
a word used to show that something will happen in the future. I shall go shopping later.
always used with another verb

shallow
adjective
not deep. They played in shallow water.

shame
shames noun
1 a sad thing that happens. It’s a shame you can’t come.
2 an uncomfortable, guilty feeling about something you have done.
ashamed adjective

shampoo
shampoos noun
a soapy liquid that is used for washing hair.

shampoo
verb
shape

shapes noun

the outline or form of an object. Everything has a shape. Some shapes are two-dimensional, because they have width and length, but no height. Some shapes are three-dimensional, because they have width, length, and height.

Two-dimensional shapes

rectangle
semicircle
crescent
equilateral triangle
square
right angle
right-angled triangle

Three-dimensional shapes

tetrahedron
prism
cube
cuboid
cylinder
cone
sphere
octahedron
icosahedron
rhombicuboctahedron

triangle
triangle
square
square
right-angled triangle
equilateral triangle

pattern

pentagon
octagon
share
shares sharing shared verb
1 to have or use together.
2 to divide something into parts to give to others.

They shared the melon.

shark
sharks noun
a large fish with rows of sharp teeth that lives in both cold and warm oceans. Sharks eat fish or small water animals and are able to detect smells and sounds at great distances.

leopard shark

sharp
adjective
with a thin edge or a fine point that may be used for cutting things.
Careful—that knife is sharp!
- comparisons sharper sharpest

shatter
shatters shattering shattered verb
1 to break into many pieces.

When she sang the top notes, the glass shattered.
2 to ruin someone’s plans, or to make someone upset.
The loss of their jobs shattered their dreams of buying a home.

sheep
sheep noun
a farm animal reared for its wool and meat.

They shared the melon.

sheer
adjective
1 very steep.
It was a sheer drop.
2 complete or absolute.
Sheer exhaustion.

sheet
sheets noun
a large, thin, flat piece of cloth, paper, plastic, or metal.
A sheet of steel.

shear
shears shearing sheared shorn verb
to cut off wool or fur.
We shear sheep for their wool.

We shear sheep for their wool.

shelf
shelves noun
a horizontal piece of wood or metal for storing things on.

shell
shells noun
the hard, outer covering that protects some living things. Eggs, nuts, and animals such as snails, crabs, and tortoises have shells (see reptile on page 168).

shellfish
noun
any small, edible water animal that has a shell.

She shielded her eyes from the sun.

shelter
shelters noun
a thing that protects someone or something from the weather or from danger.

The doorway was a shelter from the rain.

sherry
sherrys noun
a law officer whose job is to see that people obey the law in a particular area.

shield
shields noun
a strong piece of metal or leather that soldiers used to carry in battle to protect their bodies from their opponents’ weapons.
shin
shins noun
the front part of your leg below the knee.

shine
shines shining shone verb
to give out or reflect light.

ship
ships noun
a large vessel for transporting people and cargo by sea. A ship is powered by a motor or sails and is bigger than a boat.

shipwreck
shipwrecks noun
1 the destruction of a ship at sea. The whole of the ship's cargo was lost in the shipwreck. 2 the remains of a ship that was destroyed at sea.

short
adjective 1 not long in measurement.
  2 not lasting a long time. The movie was very short.
  ■ comparisons shorter shortest
  ■ opposite long
  3 not having enough of something. We are one playing card short.

shortage
shortages noun
a situation where there is not enough of something. There is a shortage of bread in the supermarket.

shorten
shortens shortening shortened verb
to make something shorter.

shorts
noun
a pair of short pants that usually do not reach below the knees.
should
verb
a word used to show that something must be done, ought to be done, or is expected to happen.
I should do my homework.
■ opposite should not / shouldn’t
■ always used with another verb

shoulder
shoulders noun
the place below your neck where your arms join your body.

shout
shouts shouting shouted verb
to call out loudly.
shout noun

shovel
shovels noun
a broad spadelike tool that you use to move something, like earth or snow, by scooping it up.

show
shows showing showed verb
to allow something to be seen, or to make something clear to other people.

shred
shreds noun
a small, narrow strip that has been cut or torn off something.

shriek
shrieks shrieking shrieked verb
to cry out in a high-pitched voice because you are excited or afraid.
He shrieked when he saw the mouse.
■ say shriek
shriek noun

shriek
shrieks shrieking shrieked verb
to cry out in a high-pitched voice because you are excited or afraid.
He shrieked when he saw the mouse.
■ say shriek
shriek noun

shutter
shutters noun
1 a hard cover for a window.
2 the part of a camera inside the lens that opens and closes to allow light to fall onto the film.

shy
adjective
timid and lacking confidence with people.
■ comparisons shier shiest
shyly adverb

sick
adjective
ill, or not healthy.
■ comparisons sicker sickest

shrink
shrinks shrinking shrank shrunk verb
to become smaller.

shvet
shrivels shriveling shriveled verb
to become small and wrinkled, or dry out.
Water your plants or they will shrivel and die.

shudder
shudders shuddering shuddered verb
to shake or tremble violently for a short time.
The thought of spiders makes me shudder.

shuffle
shuffles shuffling shuffled verb
1 to mix things up to change their order.
2 to move by dragging your feet along the ground.
side
sides noun
1 the edge of something. *Triangles have three sides.*
2 the outside surfaces of something, but not the front or back.

A car viewed from the *side.*
3 a team or group of people that is against another group. *Which side are you on?*

sideways
adverb
toward the side or from the side.
*Crabs walk sideways.*

sight
noun
1 the ability to see. *She lost her sight in an accident.*
2 something that can be seen. *The ship was a fine sight as it sailed up the river.*

The boy *signed* his friend’s cast.

sign
signs signing signed verb
1 to write your signature.
2 to use sign language to communicate with people who have hearing difficulties.
3 a public notice that gives information.
4 anything that indicates something is going to happen. *Is there any sign of snow?*

He put his right arm out as a *signal* that he wanted to turn right.

signature
signatures noun
your special way of writing your own name.

significant
adjective
very important, or having a special meaning.
*A significant event.*

silver
noun
1 a precious metal found in the ground that is used in making coins and jewelry.
2 the color of the metal silver.

silly
adjective
not sensible. *What a silly idea!* comparisons *sillier silliest*

silk
sils noun
a thin, soft fabric made from threads spun by a silkworm.

silhouette
silhouettes noun
a dark outline of something seen against a pale background.

sift
sifts sifting sifted verb
to sort through something carefully in order to separate larger pieces from smaller pieces.

Sifting for gold.

signal
signals noun
1 an action or object that is used to send a message without words.

sigh
signs sighing sighed verb
to let out a long, deep breath slowly.

sight
noun
1 the ability to see. *She lost her sight in an accident.*
2 something that can be seen. *The ship was a fine sight as it sailed up the river.*

sign
signs signing signed verb
1 to write your signature.
2 to use sign language to communicate with people who have hearing difficulties.
3 a public notice that gives information.
4 anything that indicates something is going to happen. *Is there any sign of snow?*

signature
signatures noun
your special way of writing your own name.

significant
adjective
very important, or having a special meaning.
*A significant event.*

silver
noun
1 a precious metal found in the ground that is used in making coins and jewelry.
2 the color of the metal silver.

silly
adjective
not sensible. *What a silly idea!* comparisons *sillier silliest*

silk
sils noun
a thin, soft fabric made from threads spun by a silkworm.

silhouette
silhouettes noun
a dark outline of something seen against a pale background.

sift
sifts sifting sifted verb
to sort through something carefully in order to separate larger pieces from smaller pieces.

Sifting for gold.

signal
signals noun
1 an action or object that is used to send a message without words.

sigh
signs sighing sighed verb
to let out a long, deep breath slowly.

sight
noun
1 the ability to see. *She lost her sight in an accident.*
2 something that can be seen. *The ship was a fine sight as it sailed up the river.*

sign
signs signing signed verb
1 to write your signature.
2 to use sign language to communicate with people who have hearing difficulties.
3 a public notice that gives information.
4 anything that indicates something is going to happen. *Is there any sign of snow?*
simmer
simmers simmering simmered
verb
to cook something so that it bubbles very gently.
Leave the soup to simmer for 20 minutes.

simple
adjective
1 easy to understand or solve.
A simple solution.
| opposite | complicated
2 plain.

sink
sinks sinking sank sunk
verb
1 to go down below the surface of water.
The boat was sinking fast.
2 to go down slowly.
The Sun sank below the horizon.

sink
noun
a basin with a water supply, faucets, and a drain.

sit
sits sitting sat
verb
1 to rest your body by supporting your weight on your bottom, rather than on your feet.
2 to rest or be positioned.
3 to pose for something.
She sat for her portrait.

sit
noun
an area of ground used for a particular purpose.

sip
sips sipping sipped
verb
to drink in small amounts.

sister
sisters noun
a female person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

size
sizes noun
a measurement of how large or small something is.

simplify
simplifies simplifying simplified
verb
to make something easier.

sincere
adjective
honest, or not pretending.
She was sincere when she said she was sorry.

sing
sings singing sang sung
verb
1 to make a musical sound with your voice.

skate
skates skating skated
verb
to slide along on a hard surface wearing special shoes with blades or wheels.

skateboard
skateboards noun
a small board on wheels that people stand on to ride along.
skeleton

skeletons noun
a group of connected bones that support a person's or animal's body. There are 206 bones in a human skeleton.
sketch
sketches noun
1 a quick drawing.
2 a short play.

A sketch of a ship.

ski
skis skiing skied verb
to move over snow or ice on two long pieces of wood, metal, or plastic attached to special boots.

ski

skid
skids skidding skidded verb
to slide out of control.

The car skidded on the icy road.

skill
skills noun
an ability to do something. Juggling is a difficult skill to learn.

skilful adjective

skin
skins noun
1 the thin, protective layer that animals and people have on the outside of their bodies (see mammal on page 124).
2 a thin layer that covers the flesh of vegetables and fruit (see fruit on page 85).

skull
skulls noun
the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face (see skeleton on page 188).

ram’s skull

slap
slaps slapping slapped verb
to hit quickly with the palm of your hand.

slave
slaves noun
someone who is forced to work without being paid and is not free to leave.

sled
sleds noun
a low platform with curved strips of metal or wood underneath. Sleds are used to carry people and things over snow and ice.

slang
adjective
everyday words and phrases that are not normally used in writing or formal speaking.

sleep
sleeps sleeping slept verb
to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

sleeve
sleeves noun
the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.

slam
slams slaming slammed verb
to shut something with a bang.

slant
slants slanting slanted verb
to slope sideways.

skirt
skirts noun
a piece of clothing worn by a girl or woman that hangs down from the waist.

The wooden shelf slanted to the right.

sheeve

sky
skies noun
the air around the Earth as we see it. The sky usually looks blue.

Not a cloud in the sky.

skyscraper
skyscrapers noun
a very tall building with many stories.

slap
sleigh

sleighs noun
a large sled, usually pulled by an animal and used for traveling over snow or ice.

slight

slight adjective
very small in amount. There's a slight chance he'll come.
- say slight
- comparisons slighter slightest
- slightly adverb

slim

slim adjective
fairly thin.
- say slim
- comparisons slimmer slimmest

slip

slip adjective
smooth and difficult to grip. She couldn't hold on to the slippery fish.

slit

slits noun
a long, narrow, straight cut.
slit verb

slither

slithers slithering slithered verb
to slide along. Snakes slither over sand.

slimy

slippery

slippery adjective
smooth and difficult to grip. She couldn't hold on to the slippery fish.

slippery noun

slippery verb

slight

slight adjective
very small in amount. There's a slight chance he'll come.

slighty

slipper

slippers noun
a soft, comfortable, loose shoe worn indoors.

slip

slip adjective
1 to move, or to move something easily or quietly. She slipped the note under the door.
2 to slide or fall over by accident. He slipped in the mud.

slot

slots noun
a small, narrow opening for putting something in.

slot verb

slouche

slouches slouching slouched verb
to sit, stand, or walk so that your shoulders are bent over and your back is not straight.
- rhymes with ouch

slough

slows

slow adjective
1 taking a long time, or not hurrying.

slowly adverb

slowly

sly

sly adjective
doing something in a sneaky or secretive way. She had a sly plan to trick her brother.
- say sly
- comparisons slier sliest
- slyly adverb

slam

smack

smacks smacking smacked verb
to open and close your lips noisily.

small

small adjective
little in size, or not great or big.

small noun

smart
adjective
1 quick and intelligent. *A smart idea.*
2 well-dressed.

He looked very smart in his new suit.
■ comparisons smarter smartest

smash
smashes smashing smashed verb
to break something into pieces.

The plates smashed on the ground.

smell
smells smelling smelled verb
1 to use your nose to notice odors.

*Smelling a rose.*
2 to have an odor.
The barn smelled of hay.

smell
smells noun
1 the sense you use to notice odors through your nose.
*Smell is one of the five senses.*
2 the odor of something, usually unpleasant.
*What a smell!*

smile
smiles smiling smiled verb
to show you are happy by widening your mouth and turning up the corners of your lips.

She had a smudge of chalk on her cheek.

smuggle
smuggles smuggling smuggled verb
to take something into a place secretly and illegally.

They smuggled their cargo into the country under cover of darkness.

snake
snakes noun
a long, thin reptile with no legs. Snakes eat insects, eggs, fish, or animals. Some snakes are poisonous, while others kill by squeezing their prey tightly.

snap
snaps snapping snapped verb
1 to make a sudden cracking noise.
Snap your fingers.
2 to break suddenly.

“Why haven’t you done your homework?” he snapped.

snarl
snarls snarling snarled verb
to growl fiercely, showing the teeth.
The guard dog snarled at the burglar.

smudge
smudges noun
a dirty mark made by rubbing or smearing something onto a surface.

She had a smudge of chalk on her cheek.

smear
smears smearing smeared verb
to spread something sticky or messy.

He smeared glue onto the back of the picture.
■ say smear
smear noun

smoke
noun
the cloud of gas and small ash particles that rises from a fire.

smoke verb

smolder
smolders smoldering smoldered verb
to burn very slowly, without any flames.
■ say smole-dur

snail
snails noun
a slow-moving animal with a spiral shell. Snails live on land or in water and eat mainly plants. When in danger, snails pull their soft bodies back into their shells.
**snatch**

snatches snatching snatched
verb
to take hold of
something suddenly.
I _snatched_ my coat and ran
out of the house.

**sneak**
sneaks sneaking sneaked
verb
to move or act in a quiet
or secret way.

_He sneak_ed out of the room
when no one was looking.

**sneer**
sneers sneering sneered
verb
to show scorn about
something or someone.
“_My bike is better than yours,”_
_she sneered._

**sneeze**
sneezes sneezing sneezed
verb
to force air out of your nose in
a sudden, uncontrolled way.

**sniff**
sniffs sniffing sniffed
verb
1 to breathe in noisily
through your nose.
*Stop sniffing and blow
your nose!*

2 to breathe in through
your nose, trying to
smell something.
_Dogs find out about things
by sniffing them._

**snip**
snips snipping snipped
verb
to cut something
with scissors in one,
quick movement.

**snow**

_noun_
soft, white flakes of ice
that fall from the clouds
in cold weather.

verb

**snout**

_noun_
an animal’s long nose and
jaws (see _dinosaur_ on page
61, _mammal_ on page 124,
and _reptile_ on page 168).

**soak**

verb

to make or become
thoroughly wet.

**soap**

_noun_
a substance used for washing.

**soar**

verb

to fly high in the air.

**snug**

adjecive
comfortable
and warm.

_The cat looked very _snug_
curled up inside the basket._

**sneeze noun**

_The rain had _soaked_ her hair._

**sook**

verb

to be wet

**snowman**

_noun_
a figure that
you build
with snow.

**snowplow**

_noun_
a machine used to clear
snow off the roads or off
other surfaces.

**snowstorm**

_noun_
a storm during
which a lot of snow falls.
sob
sobs sobbing sobbed verb
to cry noisily, catching your breath.

The little boy was sobbing in the corner.

soccer
noun
a game played with a round ball that players may move with any part of their bodies except their hands and arms. Players score by moving the ball into the other team's goal.

social
adjective
to do with people living together in communities.
Social history.

society
societies noun
1 all the people who live in a group or in a country, and their way of life. Laws protect society.
2 a club or an organization. An animal welfare society.

sock
socks noun
a piece of clothing that covers your foot and the lower part of your leg.

socket
sockets noun
a hole that something, such as a plug or bulb, fits into. An electric socket.

soft
adjective
1 easy to put out of shape by touching, or not firm or hard. A soft pillow.
■ opposite hard
2 gentle or smooth to the touch.

A soft ball of yarn.
■ opposite rough
3 not harsh or loud. A soft sound.
■ comparisons softer softest

software
noun
programs that are put into a computer to make it work.

soil
soils noun
the top layer of earth in which plants can grow.

You can grow some vegetables in pots of soil.

sold
from the verb to sell
She sold her bike when she grew too big for it.

solid
adjective
1 made of the same thing all the way through.

This cat is carved from a solid block of wood.
2 firm or strongly made. They built a solid wall around the castle.

soldier
soldiers noun
a person who is part of an army.

a Roman soldier

sole
soles noun
1 the bottom part of your foot.
2 the bottom of a shoe.

3 an edible type of flat fish.

sole
adjective
one or only. He was the sole survivor of the crash.

solemn
adjective
serious. A solemn promise.

solemnly

solid
solids noun
a substance that keeps its shape, and is not a liquid or a gas. Ice, rock, and jelly are solids.
solve
solves solving solved verb
to find the answer to a problem or mystery.

somersault
somersaults somersaulting somersaulted verb
to roll or leap forward or backward so that your whole body turns over.

to solve the puzzle you must end up with one marble in the middle.

some
adjective
1 several or a few, but not a definite number or amount.
Could you buy some apples, please?
2 part of, but not all.
I ate some cake.
• Somebody has taken my ruler.
• I must get there somehow.
• Will someone set the table please.
• Let's get something to eat.
• Sometimes I go to the swimming pool after school.
• You must have put it somewhere.

song
songs noun
a piece of music with words that you sing.

soon
adverb
after a short time.
It will soon be lunchtime.

sore
adjective
aching or hurting.

soul
souls noun
the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person's body is dead.

sound
sounds noun
something that can be heard.

soup
soups noun
a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.

sour
adjective
with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.
• rhymes with power

source
sources noun
the place where something comes from or is found.
The source of a river.

south
noun
one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.

souvenir
souvenirs noun
something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event.
Holiday souvenirs.
• say soo-vuh-neer

sow
sows sowing sowed sown verb
to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.

sort
sorts noun
a group of similar things, or a type of something.
What sort of vacation will you take this year?

sought
from the verb to seek
The two countries sought peace.
• say sawt

south
southern adjective

soul
souls noun
the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person's body is dead.

sound
sounds noun
something that can be heard.

soup
soups noun
a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.

sour
adjective
with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.
• rhymes with power

source
sources noun
the place where something comes from or is found.
The source of a river.

south
noun
one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.

souvenir
souvenirs noun
something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event.
Holiday souvenirs.
• say soo-vuh-neer

sow
sows sowing sowed sown verb
to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.

sort
sorts noun
a group of similar things, or a type of something.
What sort of vacation will you take this year?

sought
from the verb to seek
The two countries sought peace.
• say sawt

south
southern adjective

soul
souls noun
the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person's body is dead.

sound
sounds noun
something that can be heard.

soup
soups noun
a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.

sour
adjective
with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.
• rhymes with power

source
sources noun
the place where something comes from or is found.
The source of a river.

south
noun
one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.

souvenir
souvenirs noun
something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event.
Holiday souvenirs.
• say soo-vuh-neer

sow
sows sowing sowed sown verb
to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.

sort
sorts noun
a group of similar things, or a type of something.
What sort of vacation will you take this year?

sought
from the verb to seek
The two countries sought peace.
• say sawt

south
southern adjective

soul
souls noun
the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person's body is dead.

sound
sounds noun
something that can be heard.

soup
soups noun
a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.

sour
adjective
with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.
• rhymes with power

source
sources noun
the place where something comes from or is found.
The source of a river.

south
noun
one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.

souvenir
souvenirs noun
something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event.
Holiday souvenirs.
• say soo-vuh-neer

sow
sows sowing sowed sown verb
to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.

sort
sorts noun
a group of similar things, or a type of something.
What sort of vacation will you take this year?

sought
from the verb to seek
The two countries sought peace.
• say sawt

south
southern adjective

soul
souls noun
the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person's body is dead.

sound
sounds noun
something that can be heard.

soup
soups noun
a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.
**soybean**
noun
a vegetable seed used for food or crushed for its oil.

**space**
noun
1. the place where all the stars and planets are found.
2. an empty area or gap.

**spacecraft**
spacecrafts noun
a vehicle for traveling in space.

**spade**
spades noun
a shovel or tool that is used for digging.

**spaghetti**
noun
a type of long, thin pasta.

**spare**
adjective
more than is needed.

**species**
species noun
a group of animals or plants that usually look similar or behave in a similar way.
*There are about 320 species of salamander in the world.*

**specific**
adjective
definite or precise.
*Can you be more specific?*

**spell**
spells spelling spelled or spelt verb
to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order.
*How do you spell “special”?*

**spend**
spends spending spent verb
1. to use money to buy things.
   *I spent my money on a book.*
2. to pass time.
   *We spent two weeks camping in the forest.*

**sphere**
spheres noun
a solid, round shape, like a ball (see shape on page 182).

**spice**
spices noun
a substance made from dried parts of a plant and used to add flavor to food.

**speck**
specks noun
a very small piece or spot.
*A speck of dust.*

**spelled**
adjective
covered with tiny marks or spots.
*A speckled egg.*

**spectator**
spectators noun
a person who watches an event but does not take part.

**speech**
speeches noun
1. the ability to speak and the way people speak.
   *Speech is a power only humans have.*
2. a talk given to an audience.

**speed**
speeds noun
a measurement of how fast something is moving.
spider
spiders noun
a small animal with eight legs. Spiders spin nets of thin, sticky threads called webs, which they use to trap insects for food. They kill their prey with poison.

spine
spines noun
1 the column of bones that makes up the backbone of a skeleton (see skeleton on page 188).
2 one of the stiff, sharp points on an animal, like a porcupine, or on a plant, like a cactus (see fish on page 79, plant on page 151, and sea life on page 178).
3 the part of a book where the pages are joined and that holds the book together.

spill
spills spilling spilled or spill verb
to let something drop or overflow from a container.

spin
spins spinning spun verb
1 to turn around quickly, or to make something turn quickly.
2 to produce threads. Spiders and silkworms spin threads by producing them from their bodies. People spin raw cotton and wool to make threads.

spite
noun
deliberate nastiness. He ignored him out of spite. spiteful adjective

splash
splashes splashing splashed verb
to scatter water or another liquid.

spiral
spirals noun
an object shaped in a curve that turns around a central point.

spit
spits spitting spat verb
to force saliva or something else out of your mouth. She spat out the rotten apple.

spoil
spoils spoiling spoiled verb
1 to destroy or damage something. Don't draw on that—you'll spoil it.
2 to give a child so much that he or she becomes demanding and unpleasant.

spoke from the verb to speak
They spoke in a whisper in case anyone was listening.

sponge
sponges noun
a soft, flexible material used for washing and cleaning. Some sponges are made of plastic, but real sponges are made from the skeletons of sea creatures.
say spunj

spoon
spoons noun
a small utensil with a curved bowl at one end. Spoons are used for eating or stirring.

sponsor
sponsors sponsoring sponsored verb
to give money to support a charity or event. Sometimes money is given in return for a person completing an activity. The sporting goods store sponsored the race.
sponsor noun

spirit
spirits noun
1 a person’s mind and feelings. In good spirits.
spiritual adjective
2 a being, such as a ghost, that does not have a body.

spat

spat

spat

spat

spat

spat

spat

spat

spat
sport
sports noun
an activity or game that requires physical effort or skill. People play sports for exercise or pleasure.

badminton
racket
head
shuttlecocks
handle

table tennis
bat
ball
blade
boom

windsurfing
mast
sail
batten
feathers

field hockey
goalkeeper’s shoe cover
field hockey shoe
head

ice hockey
skates
blade

basketball
basketball rim

field hockey stick
ball

cricket
racket
bail
blade

baseball
barrel
webbed pocket
ball

football
football helmet
armpad
face guard

athletics
shoulder and chest pads

track shoes
sneaker

squash
strings
frame
throat

golf
ball
tee

badminton racket

field hockey stick
**spot**

**spots noun**
1 a small, round area that is a different color from the area around it. *This cup and saucer are covered in white spots.*
2 a place. *It was a perfect picnic spot.*

**spread**

spreads spreading spread verb
to open something out or make it cover a bigger area.

*He spread the blanket out on the ground.*

**spring**

springs springing spring sprang sprung verb
1 to jump upward in a lively way.

*She sprang over the gymnastic apparatus.*

spring noun
2 to appear or grow quickly.

*New houses sprang up all over the hillside.*

**spotlight**

spotlights noun
da strong light pointed at a small area, usually on a stage.

**sprout**

spouts noun
the part of a container that a liquid is poured from.

**spray**

sprays spraying sprayed verb
to scatter a fine shower of liquid onto something.

*He sprayed the plant with water.*

**spring**

springs noun
1 the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and many plants start to grow.
2 a coil of thin metal that jumps back into shape after it has been pressed together or pulled apart.

**spy**

spies noun
a person who gathers information in secret.

*She spied information in secret.*

**squeeze**

squeezes squeezing squeezed verb
to press hard, often in order to push something out.

*She squeezed the paint out of the tube.*

**squirm**

squirming squirming squirred verb
to twist the body from side to side, or to wriggle.

*The rabbit squirmed under the fence.*

**squash**

squashes squashing squashed verb
1 to crush something so that it becomes flat.
2 to squeeze together.

*We all squashed onto the sofa.*

**spray**

sprays spraying sprayed verb

*He sprayed the plant with water.*

**spring**

springs springing spring sprang sprung verb

*She sprang over the gymnastic apparatus.*

**spring**

spring noun
2 to appear or grow quickly.

*New houses sprang up all over the hillside.*

**spotlight**

spotlights noun
da strong light pointed at a small area, usually on a stage.

**sprout**

spouts noun
the part of a container that a liquid is poured from.

**spray**

sprays spraying sprayed verb
to scatter a fine shower of liquid onto something.

*He sprayed the plant with water.*

**spring**

springs springing spring sprang sprung verb
1 to jump upward in a lively way.

*She sprang over the gymnastic apparatus.*

**spring**

spring noun
2 to appear or grow quickly.

*New houses sprang up all over the hillside.*

**spot**

spots spotting spotted verb
to notice or see.

*Can you spot my car?*
squirrel
squirrels noun
a small, furry rodent. Some types of squirrel live in trees, while others live on the ground. Squirrels eat nuts, berries, fruits, and insects.

squirt
squirts squirting squirited verb
to shoot out a thin jet of liquid.

stack
stacks noun
a pile of things, one on top of another.

stadium
stadiums or stadia noun
a sports ground surrounded by seats for spectators.

staff
noun
a group of people who work together in a business, school, or other organization.

stalactite
stalactites noun
a spike of rock that is formed from dripping water and hangs down from the roof of a cave.

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls noun
1 an area divided off in a stable or barn for one animal.
2 a table used to display and sell goods, usually at a market.

staple
stables noun
a building where horses or other animals are kept.

stagger
staggering staggered verb
to walk in an unsteady way. They staggered home after the long walk.

stain
stains noun
a dirty mark that is difficult to remove.

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stammer
stammering stammered verb
to stutter or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words and repeating sounds.

stale
adjective
no longer fresh. Stale bread is hard and dry.

stalk
stalks noun
1 the stem of a plant or a leaf (see plant on page 151).
2 a long, thin part of an animal (see sea life on page 178).

stair
stairs noun
one of a series of steps, set one after the other.

stable
stables noun
a building where horses or other animals are kept.
stamp

stamps noun
a sticker you put on an envelope or package to show that you have paid for it to be delivered.

stamps stamping stamped
verb
to bring your foot down very hard.

stamp noun

stand
stands standing stood verb
to be in an upright position.

She stood on a box to look over the fence.

standard
standards noun
a level of quality that is considered acceptable, or how good something is. The standard of spelling in this class is very high.

standard adjective
ordinary or usual. Headlights are standard equipment on all cars.

stink from the verb to stink
The boat stank of fish.

staple
staples noun
a small, thin strip of metal used to join sheets of paper together.

star
stars noun
1 an object in the sky that appears as a ball of light. The Sun is the nearest star to Earth.

2 a shape with five or more points (see shape on page 182).

3 a famous actor, actress, or other performer.

start
starts starting started verb
to begin.

The runners lined up, ready to start the race.

start
noun

startle startles startling startled verb
to give someone a surprise or a shock.

His son startled him.

starve
starves starving starved verb
to suffer or die from lack of food.

starvation noun

state
states stating stated verb
to say something clearly.

statement noun

statue
statues noun
a figure of a person or animal made from stone, wood, or another hard material.

Statue of Liberty

stay
stays staying stayed verb
1 to remain in one place. Dad stayed at home while we went to the show.
2 to live somewhere for a short time. I went to stay with my cousin during the summer vacation.
3 to continue to be in one state. It stayed sunny all week.

steady adjective
1 firm. He held the ladder steady.
2 continuous or unchanging. A steady fall of snow.

steak
steaks noun
a thick slice of fish or meat, usually beef.

statue
statues noun
a figure of a person or animal made from stone, wood, or another hard material.

Statue of Liberty

standard
standards noun
a level of quality that is considered acceptable, or how good something is. The standard of spelling in this class is very high.

standard adjective
ordinary or usual. Headlights are standard equipment on all cars.

stink from the verb to stink
The boat stank of fish.
steal
steals stealing stole stolen verb
to take something that does not belong to you without the owner’s permission.

Magpies steal shiny things.

steam
noun
the gas that water turns into when it boils. Steam can be used as a source of power.

Many kitchen utensils are made of steel.

steel
noun
a hard, strong metal made from iron mixed with a small amount of carbon. Steel can also be combined with other metals. Stainless steel is a mixture of steel, chromium, and nickel.

3 a stage in a series of things to do. The first step in learning to swim is to enjoy being in the water.

step
steps noun
1 the movement made by lifting your foot and putting it down when you walk along or dance.
step verb
2 a level surface for putting your foot on to help you climb up or down, usually as part of a staircase or ladder.

A steep hill.

steep
adjective
slanting up or down sharply. A steep hill.

steer
steers steering steered verb
to control the direction something is going in. She steered her car into the driveway.

stick
sticks noun
1 a thin piece of wood.
2 something long and thin. A stick of chalk.

stick
sticks sticking stuck verb
1 to glue or fasten one thing to another. She stuck the model airplane together with glue.
2 to press a sharp point into something. He stuck a pin into the balloon.

3 to project out.

stick
stems noun
the main stalk of a plant that grows up out of the soil (see growth on page 94 and plant on page 151).

stern
adjective
firm or strict. A stern warning.

stern
noun
the back part of a ship or boat (see boat on page 31).

The dinghy was kept at the stern of the yacht.

stethoscope
stethoscopes noun
an instrument used by doctors for listening to the heart and lungs.

stiff
adjective
not easy to bend or move.

This folder is made of stiff plastic cardboard.

stilt
stilts noun
one of a pair or set of long poles used to support a person or thing high off the ground.

A pair of stilts

still
adverb
1 up until now. He is still there.
2 even so, or nevertheless. I don't like rice pudding, but I still have to eat it.
3 an even larger amount. Still more snow fell.

still
adjective
not moving or without sound.
sting

stings stinging stung verb
to prick the skin, or to cause a sharp pain. Some insects sting when they are frightened or angry, injecting a poison into the skin.

stomach

stomachs noun
1 the part of your body where food goes after you have eaten it, to be partly digested.

The man stopped the boy from running into the road.

stop

stops stopping stopped verb
1 to come, or bring, to an end. *The rain stopped.*
2 to prevent something from happening.

A bird table made of stone.

stopwatch

stopwatches noun
a watch that can be started and stopped to measure how much time something takes (see time on page 216).

The field was full of stones.

store

stores storing stored verb
to put something away for when you need it.

A department store.

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.

Do you stock writing paper in this store?

stock noun

stolen

from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stitch

stitches noun
1 a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.

They stored the sports equipment in the cupboard.

2 a small, loose piece of rock.

A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stomach

stomachs noun
1 the part of your body where food goes after you have eaten it, to be partly digested.

2 the outside part of your body at the front between your ribs and your hips.

stone

stones noun
1 the hard material that rocks are made of.

She drew a straight line.

2 a small, loose piece of rock.

The field was full of stones.

stopwatch

stopwatches noun
a watch that can be started and stopped to measure how much time something takes (see time on page 216).

A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.

Do you stock writing paper in this store?

stock noun

stolen

from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stitch

stitches noun
1 a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.

They stored the sports equipment in the cupboard.

2 a small, loose piece of rock.

A bird table made of stone.

The field was full of stones.

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.

Do you stock writing paper in this store?

stock noun

stolen

from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stitch

stitches noun
1 a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.

A painting was stolen from the gallery.

2 a small, loose piece of rock.

A bird table made of stone.

The field was full of stones.

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.

Do you stock writing paper in this store?

stock noun

stolen

from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stitch

stitches noun
1 a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.

A painting was stolen from the gallery.

2 a small, loose piece of rock.

A bird table made of stone.

The field was full of stones.

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.

Do you stock writing paper in this store?

stock noun

stolen

from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from the gallery.

stitch

stitches noun
1 a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.

A painting was stolen from the gallery.

2 a small, loose piece of rock.

A bird table made of stone.

The field was full of stones.

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.

Do you stock writing paper in this store?

stock noun

stolen

from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from the gallery.
**strand**

strands noun
1 any thread that is twisted together with others to make a stronger line.
2 anything that looks like a rope or string.
A strand of hair.

**stranded**

adjective
unable to leave somewhere.

*He was left stranded on the island.*

**strange**

adjective
unusual or unfamiliar.

*N comparisons stranger
strangest*

**stranger**

strangers noun
a person you have not seen before or who is new to a place.

**strap**

straps noun
a strip of leather or other material, used for fastening or holding things.

**straw**

straws noun
1 stalks of dried wheat or other cereal plants. Straw is used for farm animals and pets to lie on.
2 a hollow tube used for drinking liquids through.

**strawberry**

strawberries noun
a small, red fruit that is soft and sweet and grows on a plant.

**streamlined**

adjective
having a smooth shape that allows quick and easy movement through air or water.

*This cycling helmet has a streamlined shape.*

**streamline** verb
1 to pull something so that it becomes longer or bigger.
2 to straighten or reach out as much as you can with part of your body.

**street**

streets noun
a road in a city or town.

*What is the name of the street you live in?*

**strengthen**

strengthens strengthening strengthened verb
to make something strong or stronger.
You can strengthen your muscles by exercising.

**strengthened**

adjective
having a smooth shape that allows quick and easy movement through air or water.

*The weight lifter had incredible strength in his arms.*

**stretcher**

stretchers noun
a light bed with handles that is used to carry someone who is hurt.

**stretch**

stretches stretching stretched verb
1 to pull something so that it becomes longer or bigger.
2 to straighten or reach out as much as you can with part of your body.

*The road stretches all the way to the mountains.*

**strength**

strengths noun
the quality of being strong or powerful.

*You can strengthen your muscles by exercising.*

**stress**

stresses noun
1 a strain on a person or thing.
2 an extra force laid on part of a word when speaking. In the word “stretcher,” the stress is on the first syllable.

*He is under a lot of stress.*

**strict**

adjective
keeping closely to the rules.
*The teacher was very strict.*
**stride**

*strides striding strode verb*
to walk with long steps.

---

**strip**

*strips noun*
a long, narrow piece of something.
*A strip of paper.*

---

**structure**

*structures noun*
1 something that has been built.

---

**strike**

*strikes striking struck verb*
the action of stopping work in order to get better pay and working conditions, or to protest about something. On *strike*.

---

**strip**

*strips noun*
a long, narrow band of color.

---

**structure**

*structures noun*
The Eiffel Tower is a tall, steel structure.

2 the way that something is put together or organized. A company's *structure*.

---

**strike**

*strikes striking struck verb*
to hit something hard.

---

**string**

*strings noun*
a long, narrow cord used for fastening or as part of a musical instrument (see *musical instrument* on page 133).

---

**strong**

*adjective*
1 tough.
A *strong* rope.
2 powerful.
*Elephants are very strong.*

■ comparisons *stronger*

■ *strongest*

■ opposite *weak*

---

**string**

*strings noun*
The tree was *struck* by lightning.

2 to stop work in order to protest about something.

---

**stumble**

*stumbles stumbling stumbled verb*
to trip and almost fall.

---

**stump**

*stumps noun*
a short part of something left behind after the rest has been cut or worn away.

---

**studio**

*studios noun*
1 a room where an artist or photographer works.
2 a room or building where television programs or movies are made.

■ say *stoo-dee-oh*
stunt
stunts noun
a dangerous action that is done as part of a film or performance.

The stunt involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.

stupid
adjective
foolish, or not intelligent.
■ say stoo-pid
■ comparisons stupider
stupidest
■ opposite clever

sturdy
adjective
strong and well made.
A sturdy table.
■ comparisons sturdier
sturdiest

stutter
stutters stuttering stuttered verb
to stammer or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words or repeating sounds.
stutter noun

style
styles noun
1 the way that something is done or made.
Which style of tennis racket do you prefer, wooden or metal?
2 a fashion or design.

What style of car is this?
■ say stile

subject
subjects noun
something you are talking, writing, or learning about.

succeed
succeeds succeeding succeeded verb
to manage to do what you were trying to do.
They succeeded in moving the heavy piano up the stairs.
■ say suk-seed

success
successes noun
a thing that works out well.
His magic act was a complete success.
■ say suk-sess
successful adjective

such
adjective
1 of a particular kind.
Pins, needles, and such things.
2 so much.

sugar
noun
a sweet substance made from plants and used in food and drinks.
■ say shoog-ur

suggest
suggests suggesting suggested verb
to mention a new idea or plan to someone.
I suggested going to the park to ride our bikes.
■ say sug-jest
suggestion noun
suicide
noun
killing yourself deliberately.
■ say soo-i-side

suit
suits noun
a jacket and skirt or pants, designed to be worn together.

■ rhymes with boot

sulk
sulks sulking sulked verb
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.
sulky adjective

sum
sums noun
1 a total made by adding two or more numbers together.

3+49=52
The sum of 3 and 49 is 52.
2 an amount of money.
A new bike will cost you a large sum of money.

summary
summaries noun
a short form of a story or a piece of information that just gives the main points.
They gave a summary of the news at the end of the program.

summer
summers noun
the warmest season of the year. Summer comes between spring and fall.

summer

suitcase
suitcases noun
a large bag with a handle that is used for carrying clothing and other things when you travel.

suicide
noun
killing yourself deliberately.
■ say soo-i-side

suit
suits suitting suited verb
to look good on someone.
Does this suit me?

suitable
adjective
right for a particular purpose or occasion.

suitcase
suitcases noun
a large bag with a handle that is used for carrying clothing and other things when you travel.

These boots are suitable for walking over rough ground.
■ say soo-tuh-bull

sum
sums noun
1 a total made by adding two or more numbers together.

3+49=52
The sum of 3 and 49 is 52.
2 an amount of money.
A new bike will cost you a large sum of money.

suicide
noun
killing yourself deliberately.
■ say soo-i-side

suit
suits suitting suited verb
to look good on someone.
Does this suit me?

suitable
adjective
right for a particular purpose or occasion.

These boots are suitable for walking over rough ground.
■ say soo-tuh-bull

Sun
noun
the star that is the center of our solar system (see universe on page 229).

sulky
adjective
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.

Sunglasses
noun
glasses with dark lenses that you wear to protect your eyes from sunlight.

Superb
adjective
extremely good.
A superb performance.
■ say soo-purb

Superior
adjective
higher in rank or position.
Soldiers must salute their superior officers.
■ say soo-peer-ee-ur
■ opposite inferior

Supermarket
supermarkets noun
a large store that sells food and other items. People select the goods they want and pay for them at the exit.

Supercritical
adjective
faster than the speed of sound.

Supercritical
adjective
faster than the speed of sound.

The Concorde was a supercritical aircraft.
■ say soo-per-sun-ic

Superstition
superstitions noun
a false belief based on fear or lack of knowledge about something.
A common superstition is that it is unlucky to walk under ladders.
■ say soo-per-stish-un

Superstitious
adjective

Sunlight
noun
the light from the Sun.

Supper
suppers noun
a meal eaten in the evening.

Sunrise
sunrises noun
the time when the Sun is coming up over the horizon in the morning.

Sunsets
sunsets noun
the time when the Sun is going down below the horizon in the evening.

Sunflower
sunflowers noun
a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.

Suicide
noun
killing yourself deliberately.
■ say soo-i-side

Suits
suits suitting suited verb
to look good on someone.

Suits
suits suitting suited verb
to look good on someone.

Does this suit me?

Sulky
adjective
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.

Sulk
sulks sulking sulked verb
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.
sulky adjective

Sunglasses
noun
glasses with dark lenses that you wear to protect your eyes from sunlight.

Superb
adjective
extremely good.
A superb performance.
■ say soo-purb

Superior
adjective
higher in rank or position.
Soldiers must salute their superior officers.
■ say soo-peer-ee-ur
■ opposite inferior

Supermarket
supermarkets noun
a large store that sells food and other items. People select the goods they want and pay for them at the exit.

Supercritical
adjective
faster than the speed of sound.

The Concorde was a supercritical aircraft.
■ say soo-per-sun-ic

Superstition
superstitions noun
a false belief based on fear or lack of knowledge about something.
A common superstition is that it is unlucky to walk under ladders.
■ say soo-per-stish-un

Superstitious
adjective

Sunlight
noun
the light from the Sun.

Supper
suppers noun
a meal eaten in the evening.

Sunrise
sunrises noun
the time when the Sun is coming up over the horizon in the morning.

Sunsets
sunsets noun
the time when the Sun is going down below the horizon in the evening.

Sunflower
sunflowers noun
a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.

Suicide
noun
killing yourself deliberately.
■ say soo-i-side

Suits
suits suitting suited verb
to look good on someone.

Suits
suits suitting suited verb
to look good on someone.

Does this suit me?

Sulky
adjective
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.

Sulk
sulks sulking sulked verb
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.
sulky adjective

Sunglasses
noun
glasses with dark lenses that you wear to protect your eyes from sunlight.

Superb
adjective
extremely good.
A superb performance.
■ say soo-purb

Superior
adjective
higher in rank or position.
Soldiers must salute their superior officers.
■ say soo-peer-ee-ur
■ opposite inferior

Supermarket
supermarkets noun
a large store that sells food and other items. People select the goods they want and pay for them at the exit.

Supercritical
adjective
faster than the speed of sound.

The Concorde was a supercritical aircraft.
■ say soo-per-sun-ic

Superstition
superstitions noun
a false belief based on fear or lack of knowledge about something.
A common superstition is that it is unlucky to walk under ladders.
■ say soo-per-stish-un

Superstitious
adjective

Sunlight
noun
the light from the Sun.

Supper
suppers noun
a meal eaten in the evening.
supply
supplies noun
a quantity of something that may be needed.

support
supports supporting supported verb
to hold something or someone up to stop it, or them, from falling.

surf
surfs surfing surfed verb
1 to balance on a special board while riding on waves as they begin to break near the seashore.
2 to explore the internet.

surface
surfaces noun
the outside or top of something.

surprise
surprises noun
something that happens when you do not expect it.
She got a surprise when she received the package!
surprise verb
surprising adjective

surrender
surrenders surrendering surrendered verb
to give yourself up.
The kidnappers finally surrendered to the police.

surround
surrounds surrounding surrounded verb
to be or to go on all sides of something.
The bench surrounded the tree trunk.

survive
survives surviving survived verb
to continue to live after an event in which you might have died.
They all survived the crash.
survivor
survivors noun
a person who is still alive after experiencing an event that might have killed them.
He was one of three survivors of the shipwreck.

suspense
noun
the feeling of being anxious or excited about what might happen next.
This movie is full of suspense.
suspicious
adjective
1 suspecting something bad.
I became suspicious when my friends didn’t answer the telephone for a week.
2 behaving in a way that makes people suspect you.

surgeon
surgeons noun
a doctor who treats patients by doing operations.
The kidnappers finally surrendered to the police.

surname
surnames noun
the last part of someone’s name that shows which family they belong to.

sure
adjective
certain, or with no doubt.
I am sure you will enjoy your stay here.
sure noun

suspend
suspends suspending suspended verb
to attach something by its top so that it hangs down.
The baskets are suspended from a hook.

suppose
supposes supposing supposed verb
to think that something is true or likely.
I suppose you are right.
suppose noun

supply
supplies noun
a quantity of something that may be needed.
The farmer kept a supply of grain in the barn.
supply verb
swallow

swallows swallowing swallowed verb
to make your food go down your throat and into your stomach.

swallow

swallows noun
a small bird with long wings and a forked tail. Swallows eat mainly insects and are found in most parts of the world.

swam

from the verb to swim
I swam across the pool.

swamp

swamps noun
an area of wet or marshy land.

swan

swans noun
a large bird that lives in and around water. Swans feed on water plants, which they grasp with their sharp-edged bills. Swans are related to geese.

swear

swears swearing swore sworn verb
1 to make a solemn promise. She swears that she didn’t do it.
2 to speak rude or unpleasant words.

sweat

noun
the salty liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot. She was covered in sweat after the race.
sweat verb

sweatshirt

sweatshirts noun
a thick, cotton shirt with long sleeves.

swallow

swallows swallowing swallowed verb
The snake swallowed the egg whole.

swarm

swarms noun
a large number of insects moving together. A swarm of bees.

sway

sways swaying swayed verb
to swing or lean from side to side.

swell

swells swelling swelled swollen verb
to become larger.

swell

swells swelling swelled swollen verb
The male frigate bird’s throat swells up to attract females.

swamp

swamps noun
an area of wet or marshy land.

A mangrove swamp.

swan

swans noun
a large bird that lives in and around water. Swans feed on water plants, which they grasp with their sharp-edged bills. Swans are related to geese.

swear

swears swearing swore sworn verb
1 to make a solemn promise. She swears that she didn’t do it.
2 to speak rude or unpleasant words.

sweet

sweet adjective
1 containing sugar or tasting like sugar. Grapes are very sweet.
2 very pleasant or kind. It was sweet of you to bring me flowers.

sweat

noun
the salty liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot. She was covered in sweat after the race.
sweat verb

sweatshirt

sweatshirts noun
a thick, cotton shirt with long sleeves.

swarm

swarms noun
a large number of insects moving together. A swarm of bees.

sway

sways swaying swayed verb
to swing or lean from side to side.

swell

swells swelling swelled swollen verb
to become larger.

swift

adjective
moving quickly.

swim

swims swimming swim swam swum verb
to move through water using arms, legs, or fins.

swimming pool

swimming pools noun
a large, artificial area of water for swimming in.
swing

swings swinging swung verb
to move backward and forward, usually while hanging from a support.

swirl

swirls swirling swirled verb
to move with a twisting or circular motion.

swipe

swoop swoops swooping swooped verb
to move downward through the air in a curving movement.

swing noun

swirl

swirls swirling swirled verb
to move with a twisting or circular motion.

switch

switches noun
a lever or button used to turn equipment or a machine on and off.

swivel

swivels swiveling swiveled verb
to turn around on a central point.

swoop

swoops swooping swooped verb
to move downward through the air in a curving movement.

swirl

swirls swirling swirled verb
to move with a twisting or circular motion.

switch

switches noun
a lever or button used to turn equipment or a machine on and off.

symmetrical

adjective
having two halves that match each other.

The boat and leaves swirled around as they floated downstream.

The stunt plane swooped down out of the sky.

18th-century sword

18th-century sword

This cut-out shape is symmetrical through its middle.

syringe

syringes noun
a tube with a nozzle or hollow needle attached that is used for sucking up and squirting out liquid. Doctors use syringes to give injections.

syrup

syrups noun
a sweet, sticky liquid food, often made from sugar.

system

systems noun
a group of things that work together in an organized way.
table

tables noun
1 a piece of furniture with a flat surface and legs underneath to support it.

2 a list of facts or figures written in columns. A multiplication table.

tablet

tablets noun
a small, hard piece of medicine.

tactics

noun
methods used to make something happen.
The team's tactics helped to win the game.
tactical adjective

tadpole
tadpoles noun
a young frog or toad. Tadpoles live in water. As they grow their tails get smaller and they grow legs.

The thief took a wallet from someone's coat pocket.

tale
tales noun
a story about things that may not be true.
A fairy tale.

talent
talents noun
a special natural skill or ability.

She showed a talent for dancing at an early age.

tail
tails noun
the part that sticks out beyond the back end of an animal's body.

tackle
tackles tackling tackled verb
1 to try to solve something. They had to tackle some difficult math problems.
2 to seize and try to throw someone to the ground, usually in a sport such as football.

The kittens tangled the yarn.

tactful

adjective
trying to avoid hurting someone's feelings.
She was very tactful when talking about his new haircut.

• opposite tactless
tactfully adverb

tailor
tailors noun
a person who makes or mends clothes. Tailors usually make clothes to fit a particular person.

talk
talks talking talked verb
to say words, or to speak. He talked to his sister on the telephone for an hour.

• say tawk
talk noun

talkative

adjective
talking a lot.
Our parrot is very talkative.

tall

adjective
1 very high.

The tall office building was surrounded by shorter ones.

• opposite short
2 having a particular height. He is 4 feet tall.

• comparisons taller tallest

tambourine
tambourines noun
a musical instrument that is held in the hand and shaken or tapped to provide a rhythm.

• say tam-buh-reen

tame

adjective
used to living or working with human beings.
The bird they rescued from the cat became very tame.

• comparisons tamer tamest
• opposite wild

tan
tans noun
the color of your skin after you've been in the sun.
tan verb

tangle
tangles tangling tangled verb
to twist into an untidy mass of knots.
tank
tanks noun
1 a large container for liquid or gas.
2 a heavy vehicle with guns that moves along on metal belts instead of wheels.

tanker
tankers noun
a vehicle or large ship that carries oil or other liquids.

tantrum
tantrums noun
a noisy display of bad temper.

He had a tantrum when he was told to clean his room.

tap
taps tapping tapped verb
to hit gently with your fingers.

She tapped on his shoulder.

tap noun
a device that you turn to control the flow of liquid or gas from a pipe.

tank

tape
tapes noun
1 a long, narrow strip of material such as paper, plastic, or metal.

tape measure
tape measures noun
a tape marked in centimeters and inches that is used for measuring length.

tape

tar

tar noun
a thick, dark, sticky liquid that is made from coal or wood. Tar is used in making road surfaces.

target

targets noun
an object that you try to hit when shooting or throwing something.

archery target

tartan
adjective
decorated with a special pattern of lines and squares. Tartan patterns originally came from Scotland.

teacup
teacups noun
a cup used for drinking tea.

teapot
teapots noun
a container with a spout, lid, and handle that is used for making and serving tea.
tear

tears tearing tore torn verb
to make a hole or split in something by pulling hard.

The dog tore his pant leg.
- rhymes with care
- tear noun

tear

tears noun
a drop of salty water that comes from your eyes when you cry.

- rhymes with deer

tease

teases teasing teased verb
to bother someone by saying or doing things in a playful, but annoying way.
He teased his little sister about her dolls.

tease

teases teasing teased verb
to bother someone by saying or doing things in a playful, but annoying way.
He teased his little sister about her dolls.

tease

teases teasing teased verb
to bother someone by saying or doing things in a playful, but annoying way.
He teased his little sister about her dolls.

tease

telephone

telephones noun
an instrument that allows you to talk to and hear people who are far away, by means of electrical signals. Telephone is often shortened to phone.

telescope

telescopes noun
an instrument with lenses inside it. When you look through it distant things appear closer and larger.

television

televisions noun
a piece of electrical equipment that receives pictures and sound that are broadcast by a television station. Television is often shortened to TV.

technology

noun
science that is put to use in everyday life.
Medical technology.
- say tek-nol-uh-jee
- technological adjective

teenager

teenagers noun
a person between the ages of 13 and 19 (see growth on page 94).

temper

temper noun
1 a mood.
Are you in a good temper today?
2 an angry mood.
She threw the book across the room in a temper.

- say tem-puh-rare-ee
- opposite permanent
- temporarily adverb

tempt

 Tempts tempting tempted verb
to try to persuade someone to do something that they wouldn't usually do or shouldn't do.
Can I tempt you to take another slice of cake?
- say temt
- temptation noun

tendency

tendencies noun
the way that a person or thing usually or often behaves.
She has a tendency to be late.
- tend verb

tender

adjective
1 easy to chew or cut.
A tender piece of steak.
2 feeling sore when touched.

- say tem-pul

tennis

noun
a game that is played with a racket and ball on a court divided by a net. The players try to hit the ball over the net in a way that makes it hard for their opponent to return it (see sport on page 197).

- say tem-pul
tense
definition: a form of a verb that shows whether the action is taking place in the past, present, or future.

- adjective
  - 1 nervous.
  - 2 stretched tight.
  - opposite: relaxed

- noun
  - Tense muscles.

territory
definition: an area of land that is controlled by a country’s laws or lived in by an animal. The pride of lions never left their own territory.

- territories noun
- say tear-i-tor-ee

terror
definition: great fear.

- noun
- say teks-chur

terrorist
definition: a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.

- terrorists noun
- say teks-chur

terrorize
definition: to frighten very badly.

- verb

terrorist
definition: a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.

- noun

thank
definition: to say that you are grateful for something.

- thanks
- thanking
- thanked
- verb

thank you
- interjection

thaw
definition: to melt or to make something melt.

- thaws
- thawing
- thawed
- verb

- noun

theme
definition: a main subject, idea, or topic.

- themes noun

theory
definition: an idea about how or why something happens.

- theories noun
- say thee-uh-ree or thee-er-ee

thermometer
definition: a device that measures temperature.

- thermometers noun
- say thur-mom-i-tur

thermometer
definition: a device that measures temperature.

- wall thermometer

thick
- adjective
  - opposite: thin

thief
definition: the act of stealing.

- theft noun
- say thee-fut

- thefts noun

thief
definition: the act of stealing.

- noun

test
definition: to try something out.

- tests
- testing
- tested
- verb

text
definition: the words of something written or printed.

- noun

text message
definition: a written message sent between cell phones.

- noun
thesaurus

thesaurus or thesauri noun
a book that groups words that have similar meanings together.
  • say thi-saur-rus

thick

adjective
1 large in width or depth.

  • thick candle

2 packed closely together. A thick forest.

  • opposite thin

3 having a certain measurement in width or depth.
The plank was three inches thick.

  • comparisons thinner thickest

thing

things noun
1 an object that is not alive.
2 an idea or an action.

There are four things I want to do this evening.

think

thinks thinking thought verb
to use your mind to create ideas or opinions.

thought

thoughts noun
an idea or opinion that you have been thinking about.

thoughtful

adjective
caring about other people's feelings and needs.

thrill

thrills noun
an excited feeling.

It was a real thrill to ride on the roller coaster.

thrilling adjective

threat

threats noun
a warning that something may happen.

There's a threat of rain in the air.

threaten verb

thread

threads threading threaded verb
to pass a length of thread or rope through a hole in something.

thin

adjective
1 small in width or depth.

  • thin candle

2 hardly covered. A thin layer of snow covered the ground.

  • opposite thick

3 not having much fat. A thin man.

  • opposite fat

  • comparisons thinner thinnest

thief

thieves noun
a person who steals things.

  • rhymes with beef

thigh

thighs noun
the part of your leg between your knee and your hip.

  • rhymes with sky

thimble

thimbles noun
a small, hard covering worn on the end of your finger when you are sewing.
The thimble protects your finger and helps you push the needle through the fabric.

  • rhymes with sky

thistle

thistles noun
a wild plant with prickly leaves and purple, white, or yellow flowers.

thorn

thorns noun
a sharp spike on the stem of a plant.

thorough

adjective
complete in every way.

He had a thorough search for his book.

  • say thur-oh

thoroughly adverb

thought

thoughts noun
an idea or opinion that you have been thinking about.

  • say thawt

thoughtful

adjective
caring about other people's feelings and needs.

It was thoughtful of her to help him.

  • say thawt-ful

  • opposite thoughtless

thread

threads threading threaded verb
to pass a length of thread or rope through a hole in something.

thorny

adjective
having thorns.

A thorny plant.

throny thorns throny throny

adjective
throw

throws noun
the act of throwing something.

There was a throw of the ball.

threaten verb

throat

throats noun
the tube that leads from your mouth, through your neck, to your stomach and lungs.

  • rhymes with boat

throne

thrones noun
a special chair used by a ruler of a country.
through
preposition
from one side or end to the other.
She drove through the tunnel.
\[\text{say thru}\]

throw
throws throwing threw thrown
verb
to send something out of your hand and through the air forcefully.

thud
thuds noun
a dull sound made when a heavy object falls on something.
The book dropped to the floor with a thud.

thumb
thumbs noun
the short, thick finger set apart from your other fingers at the side of your hand.
\[\text{say thumb}\]

thunder
noun
a loud, rumbling sound that comes after a flash of lightning during a storm.

thunderstorm
thunderstorms noun
a storm that has thunder and lightning.

tidy
tidies tidying tidied verb
to put in order.

He tidied up his room.

tie
ties tying tied verb
1 to fasten something with a knot or bow.
2 to score the same number of points as someone else in a contest.

They tied for first place.

tick
ticks noun
1 a small animal that feed on the blood of animals.
2 the clicking sound of a clock.
Each clock tick made me more nervous.
tick verb

ticket
tickets noun
a piece of paper that shows that you have paid to do something, such as travel on a bus or go into a theater.

She tied a ribbon in her hair.

tile	tiles noun
a thin piece of decorated baked clay or other material that is used as a wall or floor covering.

till
tills tilling tilled verb
to prepare land for planting.
The farmer tilled his fields before planting the new season's crops.
tillable adjective

tilt
tilts tilting tilted verb
to move or be moved into a sloping or leaning position.
The huge pile of books tilted dangerously.

timber
noun
cut wood that is used for building and making things.
**time**

**times** noun
1 all of the past, present, and future. Time is measured in periods such as centuries, years, months, weeks, days, and hours.
2 a particular point in the day. *What time is it?*
3 a period in the past, present, or future. *In Roman times, many roads were built throughout Europe.*
4 an occasion or event. *I go swimming three times a week.*

**Time-measuring devices**

- **24-hour clock**
- **o'clock**
- **quarter past**
- **quarter to**

**Time periods**

- **past**
- **present**
- **future**

**Days of the week**

- Monday
- Tuesday
- Wednesday
- Thursday
- Friday
- Saturday
- Sunday

**Months of the year**

- January
- February
- March
- April
- May
- June
- July
- August
- September
- October
- November
- December
timetable
timetable noun
a chart that shows the times when events should happen, or when jobs should be done.

He checked the timetable to find out when the bus left.

timid
timid adjective
easily frightened or shy.
The bird was very timid and flew away when I moved.
timidly adverb

tip
tip noun
1 the narrow, pointed end of something.

2 a material that makes up a part of a living thing.

Brain tissue.

■ say tish-yoo

tip
tip tipping tipped verb
1 to move something so that it is not upright.
2 to turn something over so that the contents fall out.

She tipped the dirty water out of the bucket.

tissue
tissue noun
1 a thin, soft paper used for wiping skin.

2 a material that makes up a part of a living thing.

Brain tissue.

■ say tish-yoo

tobacco
tobacco noun
a plant whose leaves are dried and used in cigarettes and pipes.

toboggan
toboggan noun
a flat sled that is used for sliding down slopes.

today
today adverb
on this day.

I'm going to the zoo today.
today noun

toddler
toddler noun
a young child who is learning or has just learned to walk (see growth on page 94).

toede

toed noun
one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot.

toedo
toedo noun
a poisonous fungus with an umbrella-shaped top.

toedo
toedo noun
a chewy sweet made from sugar and butter.

together
together adverb
with each other.

Shall we go together?

toilet
toilet noun
a bowl with a seat that is connected to a drain and flushed with water. People use toilets to dispose of waste from the body.
told
from the verb to tell
She told her friends what she had done over the weekend.

tomato
tomatoes noun
a soft, juicy, red fruit that can be eaten raw in salads or cooked (see fruit on page 85).

ripe beef tomato

tomorrow
adverb
on the day after today. I’m going away tomorrow.
tomorrow noun

tone
tones noun
the quality of a sound or a voice. He spoke in a low tone.

rhymes with own

tongue
tongues noun
a flexible flap of muscle in your mouth that you use for biting and chewing.

say tung

tonight
adverb
on the evening and night of the present day. Let’s go to the concert tonight.
tonight noun

tool
tools noun
a piece of equipment that helps you do a job.
toolbox

tooth
teeth noun
1 one of the hard, white, bone-like structures inside your mouth that you use for biting and chewing.

tongue

top
tops noun
1 the highest point of something.

tornado
tornados or tornados noun
a violent, whirling wind that causes great damage to the land and buildings.

Olympic torch

toss
tosses tossing tossed verb
1 to throw with a quick, easy motion. We tossed the ball around before the game.

2 to throw a coin and guess which side will face up in order to decide something. We tossed a coin to see who should have the first turn.
toss noun

tottle
topples toppling toppled verb
to fall over. The dominoes toppled over.
**total**  
*total noun*  
the entire amount of everything added together.  
The total of 2, 3, and 4 is 9.  
[say to-te-l]

**tough**  
*tough adjective*  
1 strong and not easy to break or damage.  
2 very difficult.  
*A tough problem.*  
[opposite weak]  
[say tuff]  
[comparisons tougher toughest]

**toward**  
*toward preposition*  
in the direction of.

**towel**  
*towels noun*  
a piece of soft, thick cloth or paper that is used for drying things.

**toucan**  
*toucans noun*  
a colorful bird with a large beak that lives in the rain forests of South America.  
Toucans nest in holes in trees and feed on fruit, insects, small lizards, and eggs.  
[say too-kan]

**touch**  
*touches touching touched verb*  
to put your hand or another part of your body on something.

**tow**  
*towing towed verb*  
to pull something along behind.  
The truck towed the car to the garage.  
[say toe]

**towel**  
*towels noun*  
a piece of soft, thick cloth or paper that is used for drying things.

**toward**  
*toward preposition*  
in the direction of.

**towel**  
*towels noun*  
a piece of soft, thick cloth or paper that is used for drying things.

**tow**  
*towing towed verb*  
to pull something along behind.  
The truck towed the car to the garage.  
[say toe]

**track**  
*tracks noun*  
1 a mark or marks left behind by something.  
There were tracks of a fire in the cave.
2 a path or rough road.  
They drove the truck up a bumpy track.
3 a course used for races.  
They did four laps around the running track.
4 rails laid on the ground for trains to run on.

**trace**  
*tracing traced verb*  
1 to copy a picture by placing a sheet of thin paper over it and drawing around the outline.
2 to follow or discover something by observing marks or clues.  
She traced her family’s history back three centuries.

**tow**  
*towing towed verb*  
to pull something along behind.  
The truck towed the car to the garage.  
[say toe]
tractor

**tractor**

**tractors noun**
a farm vehicle with large wheels that is used for pulling heavy loads or machinery over rough ground.

---

tragic

**adjective**

bringing great sadness.  
*A tragic accident.*

- say traj-ik

**tragically adverb**

---

trail

**trails trailing trailed verb**

1 to drag something along behind or let something hang loosely.

- He *trailed* his toy train behind him.

2 to walk or move slowly behind someone.

- The children *trailed* along behind their mother.

---

**train**

**trains training trained verb**

1 to practice doing exercises or skills for a sport.  
*She trains for three hours a day.*

2 to teach or to learn a skill.

- *He trained* his dog to sit.

**training noun**

- He *trained* his dog to sit.

---

trader

**traitors noun**
a person who turns against his or her country or friends by helping an enemy.

---

trade

**trades trading traded verb**

to exchange one thing for another.

---

tradition

**traditions noun**
a special event, belief, or way of doing something that has continued in the same way for many years.  
*It is a tradition to celebrate the New Year with a party.*

- say truh-dish-un

**traditional adjective**

---

traffic

**noun**

vehicles, ships, or aircraft moving along a route.

- There was a lot of traffic on the bridge.

---

tragedy

**tragedies noun**

1 a very sad and unfortunate event.  
*The train crash was a terrible tragedy.*

2 a play with a sad ending.  
*Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet* is a *tragedy.*

- say traj-i-dee

---

transplant

**transplants noun**

an operation to move an organ or tissue from one person or part of the body to another.  
*A heart transplant.*

---

transparent

**adjective**

able to be seen through.

- This pitcher is transparent.

- say trans-pair-unt

---

translate

**translates translating translated verb**

to turn words in one language into words of another language.  
*She translated the French poem into English.*

---

transfer

**transfers transferring transferred verb**

to move something from one person or place to another.  
*He transferred his money to a savings account.*

---

trampoline

**trampolines noun**

a piece of gymnastic equipment made of strong fabric and attached to a frame by springs.

- *He left a trail of garbage behind him.*

---

trample

**tramples trampling trampled verb**

to crush something by stepping on it.

- *The dog trampled all over the flowers.*

---

trail

**trails noun**

1 a path or track.  
*A nature trail.*

2 a track, scent, or other sign left by something that has passed by.

---

transfer

**transfers transferring transferred verb**

to move something from one person or place to another.  
*He transferred his money to a savings account.*

---

translate

**translates translating translated verb**

to turn words in one language into words of another language.  
*She translated the French poem into English.*

---

transparent

**adjective**

able to be seen through.

- This pitcher is transparent.

- say trans-pair-unt

---

transplant

**transplants noun**

an operation to move an organ or tissue from one person or part of the body to another.  
*A heart transplant.*

---

trailer

**trailers noun**
a small vehicle or container that can be towed behind a car, truck, or tractor.

---

tractor

**tractors noun**
a farm vehicle with large wheels that is used for pulling heavy loads or machinery over rough ground.
transportation
noun
a way of carrying goods or people from one place to another. Different methods of transportation are used to travel on land, on water, or in the air.
transport

transport

travels traveling traveled verb
to go from one place to another.

transported

transportation noun

trap

traps trapping trapped verb
to catch an animal or person and hold them in some way so that they cannot get away.

trapped

trapdoor

trapdoors noun
a small door cut into a floor, on a stage, or in the ceiling.

trapeze

trapezes noun
a high swing used by acrobats for performing stunts.

trash

noun

garbage, or something that is worthless or useless.

treasurer

treasurers noun
a person who looks after the money and accounts of a government, a club, or a company.

trest

tretire

treating treated

verb

to put your foot on something.

tread

treader noun

the act of being a traitor to your country by trying to destroy the government or the ruler, or by helping the enemy during a war.

trea-zur-us

treasure

treasures noun
a large amount of gold, jewels, or other valuable things.

treat

treatment noun

a special thing that gives someone pleasure.

treated

verb

1 to behave in a certain way toward people, animals, or things.

She treats her pet hamster very well.

2 to try to make someone well.

treated

treason

noun

the act of being a traitor to your country by trying to destroy the government or the ruler, or by helping the enemy during a war.

traveled

travel noun

We traveled around the lakes and mountains on vacation.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

tread

tread

treading trodden

verb

to put your foot on something.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread

treader noun

the raised part of a tire.

tread
tree
trees noun
a tall plant with branches, leaves, and a main stem called a trunk. Trees are either deciduous or evergreen.

Flowers

Leaves

Seeds and fruit

Trunk cross-section
tremble
trembles trembling trembled verb
to shake with fear or cold.

trial
trials noun
1 the legal process by which a judge and jury decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime.
She is on trial for theft.
2 an experiment or test to see what something is like or to see if it works.
The new sports car passed its trials successfully.

tricycle
tricycles noun
a vehicle with three wheels that is moved by turning the pedals around, like a bicycle.

trip
trips tripping tripped verb
to stumble and fall.
I tripped over the book that she'd left on the floor.

trot
trots trotting trotted verb
to move the way a horse does when it is walking fast. One of the horse's front hooves and the opposite back hoof are on the ground at the same time.

trouble
troubles noun
a situation or problem that is worrying or difficult.
If you smash that window, you'll be in trouble!

trombone
trombones noun
a large, brass musical instrument, played by blowing through a mouthpiece. The notes are produced by sliding a long, bent tube backward and forward.

trophies noun
a cup, medal, or other prize that is given to the winner of a contest.

trophies noun
a cup, medal, or other prize that is given to the winner of a contest.

A magic trick.
2 something done to fool someone.

trick verb

trim
trimms trimming trimmed verb
to cut the edges or ends off something, such as hair, in order to make it neat.

trim

trophy
trophies noun
a cup, medal, or other prize that is given to the winner of a contest.

trombone
trombones noun
a large, brass musical instrument, played by blowing through a mouthpiece. The notes are produced by sliding a long, bent tube backward and forward.

trench
trenches noun
a narrow, open container for animals to eat or drink from.

trousers
noun
pants; a piece of clothing that you wear on your legs.

tripling verb
to flow very slowly.
The raindrops trickled down the window.

triangle
triangles noun
1 a shape with three sides (see shape on page 182).
triangular adjective
2 a musical instrument.
A triangle is played by hitting one of the metal sides with a small metal rod.

trick
tricks noun
1 a skillful action that is done to entertain someone.

trick verb

trick
tricks

trip
trips

triumph
triumphs noun
a great success.
Winning the race was a triumph.

triumphant adjective

tris

trot
tril

trough
troughs noun
a narrow, open container for animals to eat or drink from.

trousers
noun
pants; a piece of clothing that you wear on your legs.
trout
t******noun****
a type of edible fish that is part of the same family as the salmon. Most trout live in fresh water, but some species migrate to the sea after laying their eggs. They feed on insects, small fish, and shrimp.

trout
noun
a type of edible fish that is part of the same family as the salmon. Most trout live in fresh water, but some species migrate to the sea after laying their eggs. They feed on insects, small fish, and shrimp.

trumpet
trumpets noun
a small, brass musical instrument made of a long, curved, narrow tube with an end like a funnel. Notes are produced by pressing valves down and blowing through a mouthpiece.

trunk
trunks noun
1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).
2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.

trunk
noun
1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).
2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.

truss
trussing truss ed verb
to make an effort to do something.
He tried to climb up the tree.
2 to test something to see if it works, or to put something on to see if it fits.

truss
noun
1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).
2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.

trunk
noun
1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).
2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.

truss
noun
1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).
2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.

trust
trusts trusting trusted verb
to believe that someone or something is honest and reliable.
I trusted my friend not to give away the secret.
trust noun
trustworthy adjective

trust
noun
1 a long, hollow pipe.
A cardboard tube.
2 a long, narrow container made of plastic or thin metal. The contents are removed by squeezing.

tube
noun
1 a long, hollow pipe.
A cardboard tube.
2 a long, narrow container made of plastic or thin metal. The contents are removed by squeezing.

tuna
tuna or tunas noun
a large, edible sea fish. Tuna feed on squid and other fish. They are fast swimmers and migrate long distances every year.
tune
tunes noun
a series of musical notes put together in a certain order to form a melody.
*He sang a song and I played the tune on the piano.*

tunnel
tunnels noun
an underground passage.

turban
turbans noun
a head covering consisting of a long strip of cloth wrapped around the head, worn especially by Muslim and Sikh men.

turn
turns turning turned verb
1 to go around.
*The watch hands turned clockwise.*
2 to change direction.
*He turned to see what was happening behind him.*
3 to become.
*His fingers turned blue with the cold.*

turnip
turnips noun
a type of plant with a round root that is eaten as a vegetable.

turquoise
noun
1 a green-blue stone that is often used in jewelry.
2 the color of the stone turquoise.

*twist
twists twisting twisted verb
to turn or wind something.

*She twisted her head around.*

type
types typing typed verb
to write using the letter and number keys on a typewriter or other keyboard.

*The store sold two types of boot.*
*This book has small type.*

typewriter
typewriters noun
a machine with a keyboard, used for printing letters and numbers on paper.

typical
adjective
being a good example of something, or showing all its usual qualities.
*They lived in a typical city street.*

*twirl
twirls twirling twirled verb
to spin in a quick, light way.

*She twirled around to show them her new skirt.*

twinkle
twinkles twinkling twinkled verb
to shine with small flashes of light.
*The stars twinkled in the sky.*

twist
twists twisting twisted verb
to turn or wind something.

*turkey
turkeys noun*a large bird that lives wild in the forests of North America. Turkeys feed on acorns, seeds, berries, and insects. Turkeys are reared on farms for their meat in many parts of the world.
ugly  adjective  unpleasant to look at.
   ■ say uh-lee
ugliness  noun

uncle  uncles  noun  the brother of someone’s parent, or their aunt’s husband.
   ■ say un-sel

uncomfortable  adjective
1 not able to relax.
2 causing an unpleasant feeling or slight pain.
Uncomfortable shoes.
   ■ opposite comfortable

unconscious  adjective
1 not able to think and feel, possibly because of an illness or accident.
The falling brick knocked him unconscious.
2 done without thinking.
He has an unconscious habit of scratching his chin.
   ■ say un-kon-shus
   ■ opposite conscious

underline  underlines  underline
verb  to draw a line under something, usually to stress it or to show that it is important.

undercover  adjective  done in secret to obtain information.
The police were working on an undercover investigation.

undone  adjective  not cooked for long enough.

underground  adjective  below the ground.
   ■ opposite above

underwater  adjective  found under the surface of the water, or used under the surface of the water.

uncover  uncovers  uncovering  uncovered  verb  to remove the cover, unwrap, or reveal something.
The archeologists uncovered a Roman mosaic.

under  preposition  below or beneath something, or to a lower place.

underline  underlines  underline
verb  to draw a line under something, usually to stress it or to show that it is important.

underneath  preposition  below something, or in a lower place.

understand  understands  understanding  understood  verb  to know what something means.
Did you understand the question?

understudy  understudies  noun  a person who learns a part in a play or performance so that he or she can take over if the usual actor cannot perform.

derent  noun  a sore patch on your skin or in your stomach.
   ■ say ul-ser

umbrella  umbrellas  noun  a covered frame, held up by a stick that is used to protect a person from the rain, or as a shade from the sun. Umbrella frames are covered with cloth or plastic and can be folded up when not in use.

umpire  umpires  noun  someone who makes sure that players follow the rules of a game or sport.
   ■ opposite referee

unanimous  adjective  agreed by everyone.
The leader was elected by a unanimous vote.
   ■ say yoo-nan-uh-mus

You must reply.

The children played underneath the table.

The police were working on an undercover investigation.

An underwater cave.

The archeologists uncovered a Roman mosaic.

The diver swam among the underwater plants and animals.
underwear
noun
the clothes that you wear
next to your skin and under
your other clothes.

undo
undoes undoing undid undone
verb
to unfasten or untie.

undress
undresses undressing undressed
verb
to take clothes off.

unemployment
noun
the state of not having a job.

unexpected
adjective
surprising, or happening
when you do not think it will.

unexpectedly
adverb
unexpectedly
adverb

uneasy
adjective
not feeling comfortable or
happy. She felt uneasy about leaving
the door unlocked.
uneasily
adverb

uneven
adjective
not smooth or level.
The road had a very uneven surface.
unevenly
adverb

unfair
adjective
not right or honest.
That's unfair! You have more
than me!

unhappy
adjective
sad or miserable.
She felt unhappy when she
failed the exam.

unhealthy
adjective
1 not well or not fit.
You look unhealthy.
2 bad for your health.
It's unhealthy to eat snacks
all the time.

unique
adjective
being the only one of its kind.
Every snowflake is unique.

unicorn
unicorns
noun
an imaginary animal in
myths and fairy tales. A unicorn is like a horse,
but has a long, spiraled horn on its forehead.

unicycle
unicycles
noun
a machine for riding on, with
pedals, a saddle, and one wheel.
Unicycles are sometimes used
for performing acrobatic tricks.

unite
unites uniting united
verb
to join together or to do
something together.
The towns united in their fight
against the factory's pollution.

uniform
uniforms
noun
special clothes worn by
members of a group to show that they
belong to that group. People in
the armed forces, the police force,
and some students wear uniforms.

uneasy
adjective
not feeling comfortable or
happy. She felt uneasy about leaving
the door unlocked.
uneasily
adverb

unemployment
noun
the state of not having a job.

unexpected
adjective
surprising, or happening
when you do not think it will.

unexpectedly
adverb

uneven
adjective
not smooth or level.
The road had a very uneven surface.
unevenly
adverb

unfair
adjective
not right or honest.
That's unfair! You have more
than me!

unhappy
adjective
sad or miserable.
She felt unhappy when she
failed the exam.

unhealthy
adjective
1 not well or not fit.
You look unhealthy.
2 bad for your health.
It's unhealthy to eat snacks
all the time.

unique
adjective
being the only one of its kind.
Every snowflake is unique.

unicorn
unicorns
noun
an imaginary animal in
myths and fairy tales. A unicorn is like a horse,
but has a long, spiraled horn on its forehead.

unicycle
unicycles
noun
a machine for riding on, with
pedals, a saddle, and one wheel.
Unicycles are sometimes used
for performing acrobatic tricks.

unite
unites uniting united
verb
to join together or to do
something together.
The towns united in their fight
against the factory's pollution.
universe

noun
all of space, and everything that exists in it. The universe includes Earth, the other planets, and all the stars.

The Solar System

Mercury  Venus  Earth  Mars  Jupiter  Mars  Saturn  Uranus  Neptune

Spacecraft

Apollo Service Module
Apollo Command Module
Apollo Lunar Module

upper part of the Saturn V rocket

Space Shuttle

Mir space station

Soyuz TM spacecraft

Satellite

European Communications Satellite 1 (ECS 1)

Space exploration

Mariner 10

Hubble Space Telescope

Voyager space probe

Saturn
university

university noun
a place where students go for the highest level of education.

Graduating from university with advanced degrees.

Say you-nuh-veer-sy-tee

unkind

adjective
cruel or not caring.

She was very unkind to her little sister.

Say kind

unknown

adjective
never seen or heard of.
Highways were unknown in the 19th century.

Say unknown

unlikely

adjective
not probable.
An unlikely story.

Say likely

unload

verb
to take things out of a vehicle or container.

He unloaded the groceries from the shopping cart.

Say load

unlock

verb
to open something by undoing a lock.

He unlocked his bicycle.

Say lock

unpack

verb
to take things out of a container.

Unpacking a suitcase.

Say pack

unpleasant

adjective
not pleasing, or not nice.
An unpleasant smell.

Say pleasant

untrue

adjective
false or not based on facts.
The story about the two-tailed dog was untrue.

Say true

unused

adjective
not in use or never used.
An unused notebook.

Say used

unusual

adjective
rare or not ordinary.
A very unusual guitar.

Say ordinary

unwise

adjective
foolish or not smart.
It was unwise to play catch in the house.

Say wise
unwrap
unwraps unwrapping unwrapped verb
to take the wrapping or covering off something.

up
preposition
toward a higher position.
I walked up the hill to the house at the top.
- opposite down

up
adverb
to or in a higher position.
Stand up!
- opposite down

upright
adverb
sitting or standing up straight rather than bent over.

upstairs
adverb
to or on an upper story.

upward
adverb
toward a higher position.

urge
urges urging urged verb
to try to persuade someone to do something.
He urged them to be careful when playing by the river.
- say urj

urgent
adjective
needing immediate action or attention.
An urgent message.
- say urj-junt

use
uses noun
1 the value of something for a certain purpose.
- say yoos

useful
adjective
able to be used for all kinds of tasks, or good for a certain task.

use
uses using used verb
to put something into action.

usual
adjective
most often done or seen.
I left work at the usual time.
- say yoo-zhu-ul

utensil
utensils noun
a tool used for a particular job, especially one used in the kitchen.
vacant

adjective
empty or not used.
She parked in the vacant space.

vaccination

vaccinations noun
an injection of a substance called a vaccine that prevents you from getting a particular disease.

vacuum

vacuums noun
a space from which all, or almost all, of the air has been removed.

vacuum cleaner

vacuum cleaners noun
a machine that cleans by sucking up dirt.

vacuum flask

vacuum flasks noun
a container used for keeping liquids hot or cold. Flasks have double walls with a vacuum between them. We commonly call this a thermos.

vague

adjective
not clear or not definite.
A vague idea.

vain

adjective
1 too proud of what you can do, what you look like, or what you own.
Vain people look in the mirror all the time.
comparisons vainer vainest
2 unsuccessful.
They made a vain attempt to put out the fire.

valuable

adjective
1 precious, or worth a lot of money.

This valuable Chinese ornament once belonged to an emperor.
2 useful or worthwhile.

van

vans noun
a boxy road vehicle that is bigger than a station wagon and smaller than a bus.

vandal

vandals noun
a person who deliberately damages things.

vandalize verb

vanilla

noun
a sweet food flavoring made from the pods of a tropical orchid, also called vanilla.

vanilla pods

vanish

vanishes vanishing vanished verb
to disappear suddenly.
The magician waved his wand and the rabbit vanished.

vapor

vapors noun
1 the gas that certain liquids or solids give off when they are heated.
2 steam, mist, or smoke in the air.

various

adjective
of several different kinds.
I bought various things at the mall.

varnish

varnishes noun
a type of clear paint that makes a surface tough and shiny when it is dry.

vase

vases noun
a jar used as an ornament for displaying flowers.
vegetable
vegetables noun
a plant, or part of a plant, that is
grown for food. Vegetables contain
vitamins and minerals that keep
us healthy.

say vej-tab-bul

okra
pumpkin
Brussels sprouts
zucchini
eggplant
beet
ekohlrabi
radish
corn
sweet potato
asparagus
radicchio
peppers
artichoke
chinese cabbage
celery

vegetables contain vitamins and minerals that keep us healthy.
vegetarian
vegetarians noun someone who does not eat meat or fish. say vej-it-tear-ee-an

vehicle
vehicles noun something that is used to transport people or things on land, in the air, or in space.

vegetable

veil
veils noun a covering for the face or head that is made of thin fabric. say ven-tril-uh-kwist

verb
verbs noun a word that describes what a person or thing is doing. A sentence usually needs a verb in order to make sense.

verse
verses noun 1 a section of a poem or song. 2 a general name for poetry. He wrote a book of verse.

verse

versus

vessel
vessels noun 1 a craft that is used for water transportation; usually anything larger than a boat. 2 any kind of hollow container, usually for food. When it rained, they filled the vessels with water. say ves-ul

vessel

veterinarian
veterinarians noun a person who is trained to treat sick animals. Veterinarian can be shortened to vet.

viberate
vibrates vibrating vibrated verb to make tiny, rapid, shaking movements. The drill vibrated noisily. say vy-brate

vibration
noun

vicious
adjective likely to hurt people or things. A vicious dog attacked him. say vish-us

victim
victims noun a person who has been harmed or killed by something or someone. The victim of an accident.

victory
victories noun success in a contest or battle. The race-car driver was thrilled with his victory.

view
views noun 1 everything that you can see from a certain place. 2 an opinion. In my view, more people ought to travel by train. say vyoo

verse

version
versions noun A different kind or form of the same thing. I like this version of the story.
village
villages noun
a community in the country that is smaller than a town.

visible
visible adjective
able to be seen.
The mountain was visible for miles.
- opposite: invisible

visit
visit verb
visits visiting visited
去看某人或某地。

vitamin
vitamin noun
one of a group of natural substances found in foods that we need to eat to keep healthy.

vocabulary
vocabulary noun
1 all the words in a language.
2 all the words that are known and used by a person.
- say: vo-ka-b-yoo-lar-ee

voice
voice noun
the sound that comes out of your mouth when you speak or sing.
He’s lost his voice.
- say: voys

vomiting
vomiting noun
a sour liquid used to flavor or preserve food.

vomiting
vomiting verb
to throw up the contents of your stomach.
vomit noun

vote
vote verb
votes voting voted
to show your choice or opinion by putting up your hand or by marking a name on a piece of paper.
vote noun

volcanic
volcanic adjective

volcano
volcano noun
a mountain that is created by lava from inside the Earth.
Volcanoes sometimes erupt, sending lava and ash down onto the surrounding country.

volcano
volcanoes noun

volcanic
volcanic adjective

voluntary
voluntary noun
a person who offers to do something without being told or paid to do it.

volunteer
volunteer verb
wade
wades wading waded verb
to walk through water.
We waded across the stream.

wafer
wafers noun
a thin, crisp cookie that is often eaten with ice cream.
■ say way-fur

waffle
waffles noun
a crisp, thick pancake with squares pressed into it. Waffles are made from eggs and flour.
■ say wawk

waist
waists noun
the narrower part of your body between your chest and your hips.

wait
waits waiting waited verb
to stay in a place or delay doing something until a certain event happens.
Wait for me!
wait noun

wage
wages noun
the money paid to some in return for work.
He collects his weekly wages every Friday.
■ say wayj

wallet
wallets noun
a small, soft case for carrying money.
■ say wol-it

war
wars noun
a period of fighting between countries or groups of people.
■ say wore
wardrobe
wardrobes noun
1 a cupboard for clothing.
2 a collection of clothes.
A winter wardrobe.
■ say wore-drobe

warehouse
warehouses noun
a large building used for storing goods.

warm
adjective
1 having a temperature that is between cool and hot.

The hot water bottle felt nice and warm.
2 friendly and kind.
She gave us a warm welcome.
■ comparisons warmer warmest
■ opposite cool
warmth noun

warn
warns warning warned verb
to tell or signal to someone that there may be a problem or danger ahead.
The sign on the fence warned of radioactivity in the area.
■ say worn
warning noun

warship
warships noun
a ship armed with weapons that is used during a war.

wash
washes washing washed verb
to clean yourself or something else with water and soap.
wash noun

water
waters watering watered verb
to supply with water.
Will you water my plants while I'm away?

water cycle
noun
the process by which water travels around the Earth and its atmosphere. Water from rivers and oceans evaporates into the air, where it gathers to form clouds. The water then falls as rain to fill the rivers and oceans.

waterfall
waterfalls noun
a place where a river falls over a steep cliff.

watermelon
watermelons noun
a large, juicy type of melon with green skin. The flesh is red and contains black seeds.

wax
waxes noun
a solid, oily substance that melts when it is heated. Wax is used to make many things, including furniture polish and candles.

wax
waxes noun
a unit for measuring electrical power. A 100-watt lightbulb.
■ say wot

wave
waves noun
1 a moving ridge on the surface of a liquid.
2 a vibration of sound or light that travels through the air and moves in a similar way to a wave in liquid.

She waved good-bye as the ship sailed away.
wave noun
2 to move backward and forward.
The branches waved in the strong wind.

watch
watches watching watched verb
to look at and pay attention to someone or something for a time.

A waterproof coat.
way
ways noun
1 a direction or route.

The sign showed the way to the village.
2 a method.
What is the right way to use a video camera?
3 a manner of behaving.
She stared at him in a very rude way.

wear
wears wearing wore worn verb
to have on or covering your body.

He is wearing a South American cowboy outfit.

weather
noun
the condition of the atmosphere at a certain place and time, such as the air temperature and whether or not it is raining.
a weather map

weathered
adjective
having changed shape or color due to the effects of the Sun, wind, or rain.
Weathered rock.

weave
weaves weaving wove woven verb
1 to pass threads over and under one another to make cloth.

He is weaving a mat out of wool.
woven adjective
2 to move in and out between objects.
The river weaves its way around the hills and down to the sea.

web
webs noun
1 a fine net of sticky threads made by a spider to trap flies.
2 a collection of pages linked electronically via the internet.

weed
weeds noun
a wild plant that grows where it is not wanted.

Burdock is a common weed.

week
weeks noun
a period of seven days.

weekend
weekends noun
Saturday and Sunday, the days when many people do not go to school or work.

weep
weeps weeping wept verb
to show you are unhappy by crying.

weigh
weighs weighing weighed verb
1 to measure how heavy something is.

He weighed some beans.
2 to have a certain weight.
The package weighed half a pound.

weight
weights noun
1 the measurement of how heavy something is.
2 a piece of metal with a known heaviness, used with weighing scales to determine how much something weighs.
weird
adjective
strange and mysterious.

The tree had a weird shape.
■ say weird
■ comparisons weirder weirdest

welcome
welcomes welcoming welcomed
verb
to show someone that you are glad they have come.
He went to the door to welcome his guests.
welcoming adjective

welfare
noun
a person’s health, happiness, and comfort.
A principal has to consider the welfare of the pupils.

well
wells noun
a deep hole made in the ground to obtain water, gas, or oil.

well
adjective
in good health.
Are you well today?

well
adverb
1 in a good or suitable way.
He behaved very well. 2 thoroughly.
Water the plants well.

went
from the verb to go
I went to the grocery store to buy some bread.

wept
from the verb to weep
He wept when his dog died.

west
noun
one of the four main compass directions. West is the direction in which the Sun sets.

western
adjective
westerns noun
a film about cowboys and other people living in the western US, usually during the 19th century.

wet
adjective
1 covered or soaked with water.
2 rainy.
Wet weather. 3 not yet dry.
Wet paint.
■ comparisons wetter wettest
■ opposite dry

whale
whales noun
a very large sea mammal with a breathing hole in the top of its head. Whales eat fish or tiny water animals (see mammal on page 124).

whale
noun
a type of cereal that is grown on farms. The grains from wheat are used for making flour.

wheel
wheels noun
a disk that turns around a fixed, central point. Most land vehicles move on wheels (see car on page 39 and transportation on page 221).

wheelbarrow
wheelbarrows noun
a small cart with one wheel at the front, used for pushing heavy loads by hand.

wheelchair
wheelchairs noun
a chair with wheels. People use wheelchairs to move from place to place if they have difficulty in walking.

when
adverb
at what time.
When did you arrive?

where
adverb
at, in, or to what place.
Where are you going?

which
adjective
what particular thing or things out of a selection.
Which car is yours?

whine
whines whining whined verb
1 to make a long, high cry.
Dogs whine. 2 to complain unnecessarily.
The toddler whined about going to bed.

whip
whips noun
a rope or strip of leather that is attached to a handle and is used for urging animals to do something.

a cowboy’s whip
whirl
whirls whirlring whirlled verb
to turn yourself or an object around quickly.

whirlwind
whirlwinds noun
a very strong wind that blows in spirals, causing great damage.

whisk
whisks whisking whisked verb
1 to move quickly and lightly. She whisked the child out of the way of the bike.
2 to beat a mixture lightly and quickly.

whistle
whistles whistling whistled verb
to make a high, shrill sound by blowing air through your lips.

wide
adjective
1 being a large size, or long distance, from one side to the other. A wide river.

wild
adjective
1 in a natural environment, or not controlled by people.
Meadowsweet is a wild flower.

wilderness
wildernesses noun
a wild area of land where no one lives.

will
verb
a word used to show that the action of a verb is happening in the future.
I will go out this afternoon.
will
wills noun
1 the power to choose and control your own actions. *She forced me to do it against my will.*
2 a document containing instructions about what should happen to a person’s possessions after his or her death.

241

willing adjective
in agreement with something that you are asked to do. *Are you willing to help in the garden?*

win
wins winning won verb
to come first in a game or competition.

wind
winds winding wound verb
1 to twist or coil something up.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

window
windows noun
an opening in a building or vehicle that lets in light and air, often covered with glass.

windy adjective

wine
noun
an alcoholic drink made from the juice of grapes.

wing
wings noun
1 one of the parts of a bird, insect, or bat that is used for flying (see bird on page 28, insect on page 108, and mammal on page 124).
2 one of the large, flat parts on each side of an airplane that acts in a similar way to a bird’s wings (see transportation on page 221).

wink
winks winking winked verb
to open and close one eye briefly as a signal to another person.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

wither
withers withering withered verb
to dry up.

without
preposition
not having or not using.

witness
witnesses noun
a person who sees an event happen. *Three witnesses saw him stealing the car.*

wizard
wizards noun
a man who practices magic.
wobble
wobbles wobbling wobbled verb
to move unsteadily.
He wobbled on his ice skates.

woke
from the verb to wake
He woke her very early.

wolf
wolves noun
a wild mammal that is part
of the dog family and lives
in cold regions. Wolves live in
packs and hunt other animals
for food.

woman
women noun
an adult human female.

wombat
wombats noun
a marsupial that lives in
Australia. A wombat looks
like a small bear and lives
underground, eating leaves,
roots, and bark.

won
from the verb to win
We won the match.

wonder
noun
a feeling caused by
an extraordinary
or amazing thing.
They looked in wonder
at the bright lights in the sky.

wool
noun
the soft hair of sheep and
some other animals that
can be used to make cloth,
clothes, carpets, and blankets.

woolen
adjective
made from wool.

woodwind instrument
woodwind instruments noun
one of a group of musical
instruments that is
played by blowing. Some, such as
the clarinet, are made from wood
while others, such as the flute, are
made from metal.

world
noun
the planet Earth and all the
people and things on it.

worm
worms noun
a small animal with a soft
body and no legs or backbone.

worry
worries worrying worried verb
to feel anxious.
I am worried about my exams.

worse
from the adjective bad
very bad.
Last week's weather was bad,
but today, it is worse.
worship
worships worshiping worshiped
verb
to respect and love, usually in a religious way.

The ancient Egyptians worshiped many gods.

worst
from the adjective bad
extremely bad.
This is the worst storm I've ever seen.

worth
adjective
having a value.
The crown was worth a lot of money.

worthless
adjective
having little or no value.
He found an old vase, but it turned out to be worthless.

would
verb
1 a word used to talk about an action that depends on something else.
I would go to the park, but I have to wait here.
2 a word used to ask for something.
Would you like some tea?

He wrapped the present in colorful paper.

He wrung the water out of the cloth.

He crashed into the stone post, wrecking the car.

He put a dressing on the wound.

She wove the wool into cloth.

The ancient Egyptians worshiped many gods.

wound
wounds noun
an injury to the body where the skin is torn or cut in some way.

She put a dressing on the wound.

He wound the string around the package.

She wove the wool into cloth.

He crashed into the stone post, wrecking the car.

wreath
wreaths noun
a decoration made from flowers, leaves, or branches tied together in a circle.

wreath
wreaths noun
a decoration made from flowers, leaves, or branches tied together in a circle.

write
writes writing wrote written verb
1 to form letters and words on a surface.
2 to create something, such as a letter, by using words.
I wrote to my sister last week.

wrong
adjective
1 not correct.
The wrong answer.
2 bad.
It's wrong to steal.

wriggle
wriggles wriggling wriggled verb
to twist and turn from side to side.

I wrapped the present in colorful paper.

I write words writing wrote written verb

He wrung the water out of the cloth.

He made a wreath to put on the door.

Wrong answers are not correct.
X-ray

noun
a special photograph that shows your bones and other parts that are inside your body.

X-rays noun

verb
to bark in a shrill way.

yak

dry

noun
a wild ox with long hair and horns that lives in the mountains of central Asia. Yaks eat grass and are often used by people as a source of food or for carrying loads.

verb

to bark in a shrill way.

year

noun
a period of 12 months. A year is the time that it takes Earth to travel once around the Sun.

yeast

noun
a yellow-brown substance made up of tiny fungi. Yeast is used in bread and cakes to help them rise with air.

verb

to shout or scream loudly.

to bark in a shrill way.

yellow

noun
a color.

yesternight

adverb
on the day before today.

yesterday

noun
on the day before today.

I went to the zoo yesterday.
yet

adverb

up to the present time.

The letter hasn’t arrived yet.

yoga

noun

a system of exercises and deep breathing aimed at making a person healthy and relaxed in mind and body.

■ say yo-ga

yogurt

yogurts noun

a sour food made by adding bacteria to milk.

■ say yo-gurt

yolk

yolks noun

the yellow part of an egg.

■ say yoke

young

adjective

in the early part of life.

The grandmother held the young child in her arms.

■ say yung

■ comparisons younger

youngest

■ opposite old

yoke

yokes noun

a wooden frame that fits over the shoulders of two oxen or other work animals so that they can pull a load. The yoke keeps the animals together.

■ say yo-yo

yogurt

yogurts noun

a sour food made by adding bacteria to milk.

■ say yo-gurt

zebra

zebras noun

a striped African mammal that is part of the horse family. Zebras live in herds on open plains and eat grass and shrubs.

zero

zeros noun

nothing or none.

■ say zoe-dee-ak

zoom

zooms zooming zoomed verb

to move very fast.

The four motorcycles zoomed past me.
# Abbreviations

An abbreviation is a short form of a word or phrase. Some abbreviations are made by just shortening a word. For example, *ad* is short for *advertisement*, and *max* is short for *maximum*. Other abbreviations, such as *CD* for *compact disc*, are made from the first letters of the words that they stand for. On this double page you will find a useful alphabetical list of common abbreviations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>air-conditioning, or alternating current (An electrical current that travels first in one direction, then in another.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Before Christ (Used in dates to count the years before the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., <em>30 BC.</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science (A title given to someone who has a science degree from a college or university.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Celsius or Centigrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>about (Used with historical dates that are not certain. From the Latin <em>circa.</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>compact disc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIA</td>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency (The US government department that deals with spies and state secrets.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cm</td>
<td>centimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>Company (Used after the names of some companies.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/o</td>
<td>care of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cont’d</td>
<td>continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST</td>
<td>central standard time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>District of Columbia or direct current (An electrical current that travels in only one direction.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dept.</td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIY</td>
<td>do-it-yourself (Used to describe repairs and decorating that people do to their own homes.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>disc jockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr.</td>
<td>doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>digital versatile/video disc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dz</td>
<td>dozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>east</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAL</td>
<td>English as an additional language. (From the Latin <em>exempli gratia.</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>electronic mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP</td>
<td>extrasensory perception (A sense that some people are said to have that makes them aware of ghosts and other things that most people are unable to see or feel.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EST</td>
<td>eastern standard time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>and all the rest (From the Latin <em>et cetera.</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fahrenheit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBI</td>
<td>Federal Bureau of Investigation (An agency of the American Department of Justice.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flu</td>
<td>influenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft</td>
<td>foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>gram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMT</td>
<td>Greenwich Mean Time (The time used in the UK during the winter, and from which time all around the world is measured.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>general practitioner (The title given to an all-purpose medical doctor.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus (The virus that causes AIDS.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMO</td>
<td>health maintenance organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hp</td>
<td>horse power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>headquarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST</td>
<td>Hawaiian standard time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwy</td>
<td>highway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.e.</td>
<td>that is (From the Latin <em>id est.</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in</td>
<td>inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inc.</td>
<td>Incorporated (Used in the names of most US companies.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst.</td>
<td>Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOU</td>
<td>I owe you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQ</td>
<td>intelligence quotient (A test score that claims to measure a person's intelligence.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVF</td>
<td>in vitro fertilization (A medical technique where a woman's eggs are fertilized outside the womb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan.</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jr.</td>
<td>junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kg</td>
<td>kilogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>km</td>
<td>kilometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kph</td>
<td>kilometers per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs.</td>
<td>Mistress (A title that goes before a married woman’s name.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>(A title for a married or an unmarried woman.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Master of Sciences (A title given to someone who has a science degree from a university higher than a BS.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MST</td>
<td>Mountain standard time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mt.</td>
<td>Mount or mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA</td>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO</td>
<td>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Northeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no.</td>
<td>Number (From the Italian numero.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov.</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Northwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>All correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oz</td>
<td>Ounce (From the Latin libra.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pac</td>
<td>Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Personal computer, or politically correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Physical education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (A title given to someone who has studied a subject to an advanced level at university.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.m.</td>
<td>After noon (Used with times, e.g., 3 p.m. From the Latin post meridiem.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Post Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POW</td>
<td>Prisoner of war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Public relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pro</td>
<td>Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.S.</td>
<td>Postscript (An extra note written at the end of something, such as a letter. From the Latin post scriptum.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST</td>
<td>Pacific standard time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTA</td>
<td>Parent Teacher Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>Random-access memory (The part of memory in a computer that you use to work on.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rd.</td>
<td>Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref</td>
<td>Referee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev.</td>
<td>Reverend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIP</td>
<td>Rest in peace (Often written on a grave. From the Latin requiescat in pace.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM</td>
<td>Read-only memory (The part of the memory in a computer that stores permanent information that cannot be altered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r.p.m.</td>
<td>Revolutions per minute (The measurement of how fast records and other things turn.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSVP</td>
<td>Please reply (Used on invitations. From the French répondez s'il vous plaît.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTE.</td>
<td>Route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sci-fi</td>
<td>Science fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Southeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC.</td>
<td>Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq.</td>
<td>Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr.</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Steamship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St.</td>
<td>Saint or street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tel.</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp.</td>
<td>Temporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-D</td>
<td>Three-dimensional (Having height, width, and depth.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs.</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UFO</td>
<td>Unidentified flying object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unesco</td>
<td>United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unicef</td>
<td>United Nations Children’s Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US or USA</td>
<td>United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Against (From the Latin versus.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDU</td>
<td>Visual display unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIP</td>
<td>Very important person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>www</td>
<td>World wide web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yd.</td>
<td>Yard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abbreviations**

- **247**
### Spelling guide

If you are having trouble finding a word in the dictionary, it may be because you are looking under the wrong spelling. There can be many different ways of spelling the same sound. Letters sometimes make a different sound than usual. They may even be completely silent, like the **k** in **kneel**, or the **g** in **gnat**. The spelling guide below will help you to figure out the correct spelling for some tricky words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>As in</th>
<th>Other ways to spell this sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a (say air)</td>
<td>hair</td>
<td>care, wear, there, their, prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a (say ay)</td>
<td>cake</td>
<td>rain, straight, break, veil, bouquet, obey, hay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>rat</td>
<td>laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch</td>
<td>chin</td>
<td>catch, question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>butter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>any, said, friend, bury, head, leopard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e (say ee)</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>meet, seat, key, quay, machine, field, city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>laugh, telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>get</td>
<td>ghost, guess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>help</td>
<td>whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>fit</td>
<td>damage, pretty, women, busy, build, myth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>eye, sigh, buy, fly, dye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>jump</td>
<td>trudge, soldier, adjective, magic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>kiss</td>
<td>come, anchor, sack, biscuit, walk, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>miss</td>
<td>comb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>nose</td>
<td>gnat, kneel, pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>not</td>
<td>swan, cauliflower, knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say oh)</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>sew, though, boat, slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say oo)</td>
<td>move</td>
<td>threw, zoom, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say aw)</td>
<td>gone</td>
<td>autumn, awful, broad, ought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say ow)</td>
<td>now</td>
<td>out, bough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say oy)</td>
<td>boy</td>
<td>boil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oo</td>
<td>zoom</td>
<td>threw, move, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit, queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qu (say kw)</td>
<td>quite</td>
<td>choir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>rhyme, wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>cell, psychology, science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s (say zh)</td>
<td>pleasure</td>
<td>mirage, confusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>ocean, machine, special, sure, conscience, expansion, nation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>top</td>
<td>debt, bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>son, does, flood, double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>pull</td>
<td>woman, wool, would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u (say ur)</td>
<td>fur</td>
<td>germ, heard, bird, worm, journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>very</td>
<td>of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>wish</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>yard</td>
<td>use, onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>zebra</td>
<td>busy, scissors, xylophone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Word building

The charts on this page show how you can take one word and build a new one from it by adding a group of letters called a prefix or a suffix. Prefixes, such as **dis-**, **un-**, or **mis-**, are joined to the front of a word. They are often used to change a word to its opposite. For example, adding the prefix **in-** turns **visible** into **invisible**. Suffixes, such as **-ful**, **-ism**, or **-ment**, are joined to the end of a word. They are often used to change a word from one part of speech to another. For example, adding the suffix **-er** turns the verb **teach** into the noun **teacher**. These charts show some common prefixes and suffixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anti-</td>
<td>against</td>
<td>antiseptic</td>
<td>non-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>nonfiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>disagree</td>
<td>post-</td>
<td>after</td>
<td>postwar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-</td>
<td>out of, or from</td>
<td>export</td>
<td>pre-</td>
<td>before</td>
<td>prehistoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-</td>
<td>former</td>
<td>exwife</td>
<td>re-</td>
<td>again</td>
<td>replace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>independent</td>
<td>sub-</td>
<td>under</td>
<td>submarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-</td>
<td>between</td>
<td>international</td>
<td>super-</td>
<td>above, or more than</td>
<td>superhuman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mis-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>misfortune</td>
<td>trans-</td>
<td>across</td>
<td>transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-</td>
<td>many</td>
<td>multicolored</td>
<td>un-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>unpleasant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Suffixes

#### Suffixes that make nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-age</td>
<td>a result</td>
<td>wreckage</td>
<td>-able</td>
<td>able to be</td>
<td>inflatable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ance</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>importance</td>
<td>-en</td>
<td>made of</td>
<td>woolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ant</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>assistant</td>
<td>-ful</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>referee</td>
<td>-ible</td>
<td>ability</td>
<td>flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ence</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>difference</td>
<td>-ish</td>
<td>a little</td>
<td>greenish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-er/or</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>-less</td>
<td>without</td>
<td>careless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ery</td>
<td>a type or place of work</td>
<td>bakery</td>
<td>-like</td>
<td>similar to, like</td>
<td>lifelike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ess</td>
<td>makes a feminine form</td>
<td>waitress</td>
<td>-ous</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>joyous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ful</td>
<td>as much as will fill</td>
<td>spoonful</td>
<td>-some</td>
<td>a tendency to</td>
<td>quarrelsome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>an action or result</td>
<td>painting</td>
<td>-ion</td>
<td>a process, state, or result</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ion</td>
<td>a process, state, or result</td>
<td>decoration</td>
<td>-ism</td>
<td>a belief or condition</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ist</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>florist</td>
<td>-ment</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ment</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>measurement</td>
<td>-ness</td>
<td>a quality or state</td>
<td>happiness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Suffixes that make adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-able</td>
<td>able to be</td>
<td>inflatble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-en</td>
<td>made of</td>
<td>woolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ful</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ible</td>
<td>ability</td>
<td>flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ish</td>
<td>a little</td>
<td>greenish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-less</td>
<td>without</td>
<td>careless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-like</td>
<td>similar to, like</td>
<td>lifelike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ous</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>joyous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-some</td>
<td>a tendency to</td>
<td>quarrelsome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Suffixes that make adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ly</td>
<td>in a manner</td>
<td>quickly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ward</td>
<td>shows direction</td>
<td>forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ways</td>
<td>shows direction</td>
<td>sideways</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Facts and figures

#### Metric measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Length** | 10 millimeters = 1 centimeter  
100 centimeters = 1 meter  
1,000 meters = 1 kilometer |
| **Area** | 10,000 square centimeters = 1 square meter  
1,000,000 square meters = 1 square kilometer |
| **Weight** | 1,000 grams = 1 kilogram  
1,000 kilograms = 1 metric ton |
| **Volume** | 10 milliliters = 1 centiliter  
10 centiliters = 1 deciliter  
10 deciliters = 1 liter |

#### Imperial measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Length** | 12 inches = 1 foot  
3 feet = 1 yard  
1,760 yards = 1 mile |
| **Area** | 144 square inches = 1 square foot  
9 square feet = 1 square yard  
4,840 square yards = 1 acre  
640 acres = 1 square mile |
| **Weight** | 16 ounces = 1 pound  
2,000 pounds = 1 short ton |
| **Volume** | 8 fluid ounces = 1 cup  
2 cups = 1 pint  
2 pints = 1 quart  
4 quarts = 1 gallon |

#### Temperatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Boiling point of water</th>
<th>Freezing point of water</th>
<th>Normal body temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Centigrade / Celsius</td>
<td>100°C</td>
<td>0°C</td>
<td>37°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fahrenheit</td>
<td>212°F</td>
<td>32°F</td>
<td>98.6°F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To convert Centigrade to Fahrenheit: multiply by 9, divide by 5, and add 32.  
(e.g.: \(20°C \times 9 = 180; 180 ÷ 5 = 36; 36 + 32 = 68°F\))

To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade: subtract 32, multiply by 5, and divide by 9.

#### The 50 states and their capital cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Capital City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Capital City</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Juneau</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Little Rock</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Lansing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>MN</td>
<td>St. Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Jefferson City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Dover</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>Helena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Tallahassee</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Carson City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Honolulu</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>NH</td>
<td>Concord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Boise</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>Trenton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Springfield</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Santa Fe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>Indianapolis</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>Albany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Des Moines</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>Raleigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>Topeka</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>Bismark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>KY</td>
<td>Frankfort</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Baton Rouge</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Oklahoma City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Harrisburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Providence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Lansing</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>MN</td>
<td>St. Paul</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Pierre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Jefferson City</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>Helena</td>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>UT</td>
<td>Salt Lake City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>Montpelier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Carson City</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>NH</td>
<td>Concord</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Olympia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>Trenton</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>WV</td>
<td>Charleston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Santa Fe</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>WY</td>
<td>Cheyenne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

250
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardinal numbers</th>
<th>Ordinal numbers</th>
<th>Roman numerals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>1st first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>two</td>
<td>2nd second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>three</td>
<td>3rd third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>four</td>
<td>4th fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>five</td>
<td>5th fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>six</td>
<td>6th sixth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>seven</td>
<td>7th seventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>eight</td>
<td>8th eighth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>nine</td>
<td>9th ninth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>10th tenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>eleven</td>
<td>11th eleventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>12th twelfth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>thirteen</td>
<td>13th thirteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>fourteen</td>
<td>14th fourteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>fifteen</td>
<td>15th fifteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>sixteen</td>
<td>16th sixteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>seventeen</td>
<td>17th seventeenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>eighteen</td>
<td>18th eighteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
<td>19th nineteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>20th twentieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>twenty-one</td>
<td>21st twenty-first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>thirty</td>
<td>30th thirtieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>forty</td>
<td>40th fortieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>fifty</td>
<td>50th fiftieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>sixty</td>
<td>60th sixtieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>seventy</td>
<td>70th seventieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>eighty</td>
<td>80th eightieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>ninety</td>
<td>90th ninetieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>one hundred</td>
<td>100th one hundredth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>five hundred</td>
<td>500th five hundredth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>one thousand</td>
<td>1,000th one thousandth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Symbols and punctuation marks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−</td>
<td>minus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>×</td>
<td>multiplied by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>÷</td>
<td>divided by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>equals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>°</td>
<td>degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>√</td>
<td>square root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>π</td>
<td>pi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≈</td>
<td>is similar to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¢</td>
<td>cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>question mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>exclamation mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¯</td>
<td>dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>asterisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>parentheses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>quotation marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‟</td>
<td>apostrophe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‧</td>
<td>full stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‚</td>
<td>colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‰</td>
<td>cent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Countries of the world

On the next four pages is a list of the world’s countries, arranged in alphabetical order. Under each country’s name are its capital city, the name of the people who live there, and its currency. When a country has two capital cities, they are both listed. If there is a common abbreviation or symbol for the currency, such as $ for dollar, this is shown in parentheses after the name of the currency.

Afghanistan
Capital city: Kabul
People: Afghans
Currency: Afghani (AF)

Albania
Capital city: Tirana
People: Albanians
Currency: Lek

Algeria
Capital city: Algiers
People: Algerians
Currency: Algerian Dinar (DA)

Andorra
Capital city: Andorra la Vella
People: Andorrans
Currency: Euro (€)

Angola
Capital city: Luanda
People: Angolans
Currency: Readjusted Kwanza (Kz)

Antigua & Barbuda
Capital city: St. John’s
People: Antiguans
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Argentina
Capital city: Buenos Aires
People: Argentinians
Currency: New Argentine Peso

Armenia
Capital city: Yerevan
People: Armenians
Currency: Dram

Australia
Capital city: Canberra
People: Australians
Currency: Australian Dollar (AU$)

Austria
Capital city: Vienna
People: Austrians
Currency: Euro (€)

Azerbaijan
Capital city: Baku
People: Azerbaijani
Currency: New Manat

Bahamas
Capital city: Nassau
People: Bahamians
Currency: Bahamian Dollar

Bahrain
Capital city: Manama
People: Bahrainis
Currency: Bahraini Dinar

Bangladesh
Capital city: Dhaka
People: Bangladeshis
Currency: Taka (Tk)

Barbados
Capital city: Bridgetown
People: Barbadians
Currency: Barbados Dollar

Belarus
Capital city: Minsk
People: Belarusians
Currency: Belarussian Ruble

Belgium
Capital city: Brussels
People: Belgians
Currency: Euro (€)

Belize
Capital city: Belmopan
People: Belizeans
Currency: Belizean Dollar

Benin
Capital city: Porto-Novo
People: Beninese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Bhutan
Capital city: Thimphu
People: Bhutanese
Currency: Ngultrum (Nu)

Bolivia
Capital city: La Paz, Sucre
People: Bolivians
Currency: Boliviano (B)

Bosnia & Herzegovina
Capital city: Sarajevo
People: Bosnians
Currency: Marka

Botswana
Capital city: Gaborone
People: Botswanans
Currency: Pula (P)

Brazil
Capital city: Brasilia
People: Brazilian
Currency: Real

Brunei
Capital city: Bandar Seri Begawan
People: Bruneians
Currency: Brunei Dollar

Bulgaria
Capital city: Sofia
People: Bulgarians
Currency: Lev

Burkina Faso
Capital city: Ouagadougou
People: Burkinabé
Currency: CFA Franc*

Myanmar (Burma)
Capital city: Nay Pyi Taw
People: Burmese
Currency: Kyat (K)

Burundi
Capital city: Bujumbura
People: Burundians
Currency: Burundi Franc

Cambodia
Capital city: Phnom Penh
People: Cambodians
Currency: Riel

Cameroon
Capital city: Yaoundé
People: Cameroonian
Currency: CFA Franc*

Canada
Capital city: Ottawa
People: Canadians
Currency: Canadian Dollar (C$)

Cape Verde
Capital city: Praia
People: Cape Verdians
Currency: Cape Verde Escudo

Central African Republic
Capital city: Bangui
People: Central Africans
Currency: CFA Franc*

Chad
Capital city: N’Djamena
People: Chadians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Chile
Capital city: Santiago
People: Chileans
Currency: Chilean Peso

China
Capital city: Beijing
People: Chinese
Currency: Renminbi (known as Yuan)

Colombia
Capital city: Bogotá
People: Colombians
Currency: Colombian Peso

Comoros
Capital city: Moroni
People: Comorans
Currency: Comoros Franc

Congo
Capital city: Brazzaville
People: Congolese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Congo, Democratic Republic
Capital city: Kinshasa
People: Congolese
Currency: Congolese Franc

Costa Rica
Capital city: San José
People: Costa Ricans
Currency: Costa Rican Colón (¢)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Capital city</th>
<th>People</th>
<th>Currency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>Zagreb</td>
<td>Croatians</td>
<td>kunas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Havana</td>
<td>Cubans</td>
<td>Cuban Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>Nicosia</td>
<td>Cypriots</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Prague</td>
<td>Czechs</td>
<td>Koruna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>Danes</td>
<td>Danish Krone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>Djiboutians</td>
<td>Djibouti Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>Roseau</td>
<td>Dominicans</td>
<td>Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>Santo Domingo</td>
<td>Dominicans</td>
<td>Tenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Timor</td>
<td>Dili</td>
<td>East Timorese</td>
<td>US Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>Quito</td>
<td>Ecuadoreans</td>
<td>US Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>Egyptians</td>
<td>Egyptian Pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>San Salvador</td>
<td>Salvadorans</td>
<td>Salvadorean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
<td>Malabo</td>
<td>Equatorial Guineans or Équatoguineans</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>Asmara</td>
<td>Eritreans</td>
<td>Nafka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>Tallinn</td>
<td>Estonians</td>
<td>Kroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>Addis Ababa</td>
<td>Ethiopians</td>
<td>Birr (Br)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>Suva</td>
<td>Fijians</td>
<td>Fiji Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Helsinki</td>
<td>Finns</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>Libreville</td>
<td>Gabonese</td>
<td>Tenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td>Banjul</td>
<td>Gambians</td>
<td>Dalasi (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Tbilisi</td>
<td>Georgians</td>
<td>Lari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>Germans</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>Accra</td>
<td>Ghanaains</td>
<td>Cedi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>Greeks</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>St. George’s</td>
<td>Grenadians</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>Guatemala City</td>
<td>Guatemalans</td>
<td>Quetzal (Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Conakry</td>
<td>Guineans</td>
<td>Guinea Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>Bissau</td>
<td>Guinea-Bissauans</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>Port-au-Prince</td>
<td>Haitians</td>
<td>Gourde (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>Tegucigalpa</td>
<td>Hondurans</td>
<td>Lempira (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Budapest</td>
<td>Hungarians</td>
<td>Forint (Ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>Reykjavik</td>
<td>Icelanders</td>
<td>Krona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>New Delhi</td>
<td>Indians</td>
<td>Rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>Jakarta</td>
<td>Indonesians</td>
<td>Rupiah (Rp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>Tehran</td>
<td>Iranians</td>
<td>Iranian Rial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>Baghdad</td>
<td>Iraqis</td>
<td>New Iraqi Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>Irish</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Jerusalem</td>
<td>Israelis</td>
<td>Shekel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>Italians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td>Yamoussoukro</td>
<td>Ivorians</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>Kingston</td>
<td>Jamaicans</td>
<td>Jamaican Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Tokyo</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Yen (¥)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Amman</td>
<td>Jordanians</td>
<td>Jordanian Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>Astana</td>
<td>Kazakhstanis</td>
<td>Tenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>Nairobi</td>
<td>Kenyans</td>
<td>Shilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiribati</td>
<td>Tarawa Atoll</td>
<td>I-Kiribatis</td>
<td>Australian Dollar (AUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosovo (disputed)</td>
<td>Pristina</td>
<td>Kosovars or Kosovo</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>Kuwait City</td>
<td>Kuwaitis</td>
<td>Kuwaiti Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrgyzstan</td>
<td>Bishkek</td>
<td>Kyrgyz</td>
<td>Som</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Capital city</td>
<td>People:</td>
<td>Currency:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td>Vientiane</td>
<td>Laotians or Laos</td>
<td>New Kip (KN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>Riga</td>
<td>Latvians</td>
<td>Lats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>Beirut</td>
<td>Lebanese</td>
<td>Lebanese Pound (£L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>Maseru</td>
<td>Basotho (singular Mosotho)</td>
<td>Loti (M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>Monrovia</td>
<td>Liberians</td>
<td>Liberian Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libya</td>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>Libyans</td>
<td>Libyan Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>Vaduz</td>
<td>Liechtensteiners</td>
<td>Swiss Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>Vilnius</td>
<td>Lithuanians</td>
<td>Litas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Luxembourg-Ville</td>
<td>Luxembourgagers</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>Skopje</td>
<td>Macedonians</td>
<td>Macedonian Denar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>Antananarivo</td>
<td>Malagasy</td>
<td>Malagasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>Lilongwe</td>
<td>Malawians</td>
<td>Malawi Kwacha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>Kuala Lumpur, Putrajaya</td>
<td>Malaysians</td>
<td>Ringgit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldives</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Maldivians</td>
<td>Rufiyaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>Bamako</td>
<td>Malians</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Valletta</td>
<td>Maltese</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall Islands</td>
<td>Majuro</td>
<td>Marshallese</td>
<td>US Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>Nouakchott</td>
<td>Mauritanians</td>
<td>Ouguiya (UM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>Port Louis</td>
<td>Mauritians</td>
<td>Mauritian Rupee (Mau Rs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Mexico City</td>
<td>Mexicans</td>
<td>Mexican Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesia</td>
<td>Palikir (Pohnpei Island)</td>
<td>Micronesians</td>
<td>US Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moldova</td>
<td>Chisinau</td>
<td>Moldovans</td>
<td>Moldovan Leu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>Monaco-Ville</td>
<td>Monégasques or Monacans</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>Ulan Bator</td>
<td>Mongolians</td>
<td>Tugrik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montenegro</td>
<td>Podgorica</td>
<td>Montenegrians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>Maputo</td>
<td>Mozambicans</td>
<td>New Metical (Mt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>Windhoek</td>
<td>Namibians</td>
<td>Namibian Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nauru</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Nauruans</td>
<td>Australian Dollar (AUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>Kathmandu</td>
<td>Nepalese</td>
<td>Nepalese Rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Amsterdam</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>New Zealanders</td>
<td>New Zealand Dollar (NZ$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>Managua</td>
<td>Nicaraguans</td>
<td>New Córdoba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>Niamey</td>
<td>Nigerians</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>Abuja</td>
<td>Nigerians</td>
<td>Naira (N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Korea</td>
<td>Pyongyang</td>
<td>North Koreans</td>
<td>North Korean Won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Oslo</td>
<td>Norwegians</td>
<td>Norwegian Krone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>Muscat</td>
<td>Omanis</td>
<td>Omani Rial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>Islamabad</td>
<td>Pakistanis</td>
<td>Pakistani Rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau</td>
<td>Melekeok</td>
<td>Palauans</td>
<td>US Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>Panama City</td>
<td>Panamanians</td>
<td>Balboa (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td>Port Moresby</td>
<td>Papua New Guineans</td>
<td>Kina (K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>Asunción</td>
<td>Paraguayans</td>
<td>Guarani (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Lima</td>
<td>Peruvians</td>
<td>New Sol (NS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>Manila</td>
<td>Filipinos</td>
<td>Philippine Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Warsaw</td>
<td>Poles</td>
<td>Zloty (ZI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Lisbon</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td>Doha</td>
<td>Qatari</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td>Romanians</td>
<td>New Romanian Leu (lei)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
<td>Moscow</td>
<td>Russians</td>
<td>Russian Rouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>Kigali</td>
<td>Rwandans</td>
<td>Rwanda Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Kitts &amp; Nevis</td>
<td>Basseterre</td>
<td>Kittitians, Nevisians</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Capital city</td>
<td>People</td>
<td>Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lucia</td>
<td>Castries</td>
<td>St. Lucians</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Vincent &amp; the Grenadines</td>
<td>Kingstown</td>
<td>St. Vincentians</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>Ljubljana</td>
<td>Slovenians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>Ljubljana</td>
<td>Slovenians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Island</td>
<td>Honiara</td>
<td>Solomon Islanders</td>
<td>Solomon Islands Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>Mogadishu</td>
<td>Somalis</td>
<td>Somali Shilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Pretoria, Bloemfontein</td>
<td>South Africans</td>
<td>Rand (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Korea</td>
<td>Seoul</td>
<td>South Koreans</td>
<td>South Korean Won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td>Spaniards</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>Colombo</td>
<td>Sri Lankans</td>
<td>Sri Lanka Rupee (SL Rs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>Khartoum</td>
<td>Sudanese</td>
<td>New Sudanese Found or Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suriname</td>
<td>Paramaribo</td>
<td>Surinamers</td>
<td>Surinamese Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>Mbabane</td>
<td>Swazis</td>
<td>Lilangeni (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
<td>Swedes</td>
<td>Swedish Krona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Bern</td>
<td>Swiss</td>
<td>Swiss Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td>Syrians</td>
<td>Syrian Pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td>Dushanbe</td>
<td>Tajiks</td>
<td>Somoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>Dodoma</td>
<td>Tanzanians</td>
<td>Tanzanian Shilling (T Sh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Bangkok</td>
<td>Thais</td>
<td>Baht (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>Lomé</td>
<td>Togolese</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad &amp; Tobago</td>
<td>Port-of-Spain</td>
<td>Trinidadians, Tobagonians</td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>Tunisians</td>
<td>Tunisian Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Ankara</td>
<td>Turks</td>
<td>New Turkish Lira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td>Ashgabat</td>
<td>Turkmens</td>
<td>Manat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
<td>Fongafale</td>
<td>Tuvaluans</td>
<td>Australian Dollar and Tuvaluan Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>Kampala</td>
<td>Ugandans</td>
<td>New Uganda Shilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>Kiev</td>
<td>Ukrainians</td>
<td>Hryvna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>Abu Dhabi</td>
<td>Emiratis</td>
<td>UAE Dirham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>Pounds Sterling (£)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>Washington, D.C.</td>
<td>Americans</td>
<td>US Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Montevideo</td>
<td>Uruguayans</td>
<td>Uruguayan Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uzbekistan</td>
<td>Tashkent</td>
<td>Uzbekistanis</td>
<td>Som</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td>Port Vila</td>
<td>Ni-Vanuatu</td>
<td>Vatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vatican City</td>
<td>Vatican City</td>
<td>Citizens of the Vatican</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Caracas</td>
<td>Venezuelans</td>
<td>Bolivar (Bs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen</td>
<td>Sana</td>
<td>Yemenis</td>
<td>Dong (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>Lusaka</td>
<td>Zambians</td>
<td>Zambian Kwacha (K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>Harare</td>
<td>Zimbabweans</td>
<td>Zimbabwe Dollar (Z$)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The CFA Franc is used in a number of French-speaking African countries. CFA stands for “Communauté Financière Africaine”.

255